

Elastomers Holdings LLC  
Form 424B3  
May 11, 2011  
Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3)  
Registration No. 333-173795

PROSPECTUS

# Kraton Polymers LLC

## Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation

Offer to Exchange any and all of our outstanding unregistered 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019  
for \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our new 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019  
that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended

### Terms of the Exchange Offer

We are offering to exchange any and all of our outstanding 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019 that were issued on February 11, 2011 (the Old Notes ) for an equal amount of new 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019 (the New Notes, and together with the Old Notes, the notes ).

The exchange offer expires at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on June 9, 2011 (such date and time, the Expiration Date, unless we extend or terminate the exchange offer, in which case the Expiration Date will mean the latest date and time to which we extend the exchange offer).

Tenders of the Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to the Expiration Date.

All Old Notes that are validly tendered and not validly withdrawn will be exchanged.

The exchange of the Old Notes for the New Notes generally will not be a taxable exchange for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We will not receive any proceeds from the exchange offer.

The terms of the New Notes to be issued in the exchange offer are substantially the same as the terms of the Old Notes, except that the offer of the New Notes is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act ), and the New Notes have no transfer restrictions, rights to additional interest or registration rights.

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

The New Notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. A public market for the New Notes may not develop, which could make selling the New Notes difficult.

Each broker-dealer that receives the New Notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes. The letter of transmittal accompanying this prospectus states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of the New Notes received in exchange for the Old Notes where such Old Notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. Starting on the Expiration Date (as defined herein) and ending on the earlier of (i) 180 days from the date on which the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (as defined herein) is declared effective and (ii) the date on which a broker-dealer is no longer required to deliver a prospectus in connection with market-making or other trading activities, we will make this prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See Plan of Distribution.

**Investing in the New Notes to be issued in the exchange offer involves certain risks. See Risk Factors beginning on page 14.**

**We are not making an offer to exchange the Old Notes in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus is May 11, 2011.

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	i
<u>INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA</u>	i
<u>INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE</u>	ii
<u>SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	14
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	31
<u>SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	33
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	34
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE EXCHANGE OFFER</u>	35
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES</u>	45
<u>FORM, BOOK-ENTRY PROCEDURES AND TRANSFER</u>	105
<u>CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</u>	108
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	111
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	111
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	111
<u>EXPERTS</u>	112
<u>LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL</u>	A-1

We have not authorized anyone to give any information or make any representation about the offering that is different from, or in addition to, that contained in this prospectus, the related registration statement or any of the materials that we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus. If you are in a jurisdiction where offers to sell, or solicitations of offers to purchase, the securities offered by this document are unlawful, or if you are a person to whom it is unlawful to direct these types of activities, then the offer presented in this document does not extend to you. The information contained in this document speaks only as of the date of this document unless the information specifically indicates that another date applies.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-4 to register this exchange offer of the New Notes, which you can access on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). This prospectus, which forms part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information included in that registration statement. For further information about us and about the New Notes offered in this prospectus, you should refer to the registration statement and its exhibits. You may read and copy any materials we file with the SEC at the public reference room maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. These materials are also available to the public from the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

**INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA**

We obtained the industry and market data used throughout this prospectus from our own internal estimates and research as well as from industry and general publications and from research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. We have not independently verified such data and we do not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding any industry, market or similar data presented herein, such data involves risks and uncertainties and is subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the headings **Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements** and **Risk Factors** in this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

**INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE**

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus certain information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus. Certain information that we subsequently file with the SEC will automatically update and supersede information in this prospectus and in our other filings with the SEC. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below, which we have already filed with the SEC, and any future filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to the termination of the exchange offer, except that we are not incorporating any information included in a Current Report on Form 8-K that has been or will be furnished (and not filed) with the SEC, unless such information is expressly incorporated herein by a reference to a furnished Current Report on Form 8-K or other furnished document:

Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, as filed on March 7, 2011;

Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2011, as filed on May 5, 2011; and

Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc.'s Current Reports on Form 8-K as filed on January 28, 2011, February 1, 2011, February 2, 2011 (two reports), February 11, 2011, February 14, 2011, February 15, 2011, April 1, 2011, April 5, 2011 and April 6, 2011.

Copies of these filings may be obtained at no cost by writing or calling us at the following address and telephone number:

Secretary

Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc.

15710 John F. Kennedy Blvd.

Suite 300

Houston, Texas 77032

Telephone: (281) 504-4700

**To obtain timely delivery of any copies of filings requested, please write or call us no later than five business days before the Expiration Date of the exchange offer.**

The above filings are also available to the public on our website <http://www.kraton.com>. (We have included our website address as an inactive textual reference and do not intend it to be an active link to our website. Information on our website is not part of this prospectus.)

---

**Table of Contents**

**SUMMARY**

*The following summary contains basic information about our company and the offering. It does not contain all the information that may be important to you and is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information appearing elsewhere in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus. You should carefully read this entire prospectus, including the information set forth under Risk Factors and in our consolidated financial statements and related notes before making an investment decision.*

*In this prospectus, unless we indicate otherwise or the context requires:*

*Kraton, our company, we, our, ours, and us refer to Kraton Polymers LLC, the issuer of the notes, and its consolidated subsidiaries;*

*Kraton Capital refers to Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation, a wholly owned subsidiary of Kraton Polymers LLC and the co-issuer of the notes;*

*Kraton Performance Polymers and Parent refer to Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc., our parent company and a guarantor of the notes;*

*Issuers refer to Kraton Polymers LLC and Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation; and*

*the SBC industry refers to the elastomeric styrenic block copolymers industry and does not include the high styrene or rigid SBC business.*

*With respect to the discussion of the terms of the notes on the cover page, in the section entitled Prospectus Summary Summary of the Exchange Offer, in the section entitled Prospectus Summary Summary of the New Notes and in the section entitled Description of the Notes, references to we, us or our include only Kraton Polymers LLC and Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation and not any other consolidated subsidiaries of Kraton Polymers LLC.*

**Company Overview**

**General**

We believe we are the world's leading producer of styrenic block copolymers ( SBCs ) as measured by 2010 sales revenue. We market our products under the widely recognized KRATON® brand. SBCs are highly engineered synthetic elastomers that we invented and commercialized almost 50 years ago, which enhance the performance of numerous end use products, imparting greater flexibility, resilience, strength, durability and processability. We focus on the end use markets we believe offer the highest growth potential and greatest opportunity to differentiate our products from competing products. Within these end use markets, we believe that we provide our customers with a broad portfolio of highly-engineered and value-enhancing polymers that are critical to the performance of our customers' products. We seek to maximize the value of our product portfolio by introducing innovations that command premium pricing and by consistently upgrading from lower margin products. As the industry leader, we believe we maintain significant competitive advantages, including an almost 50-year proven track record of innovation; world-class technical expertise; customer, geographical and end use market diversity; and industry-leading customer service capabilities. These advantages are supported by a global infrastructure and a long history of successful capital investments and operational excellence.

Our SBC products are found in many everyday applications, including disposable baby diapers, the rubberized grips of toothbrushes, razor blades, power tools and in asphalt formulations used to pave roads. We believe that there are many untapped uses for our products, and we will continue to develop new applications for SBCs. We also develop, manufacture and market niche, non-SBC products that we believe have high growth potential, such as isoprene rubber latex ( IRL ). IRL is a highly-engineered, reliable synthetic substitute for



## **Table of Contents**

natural rubber latex. We believe the versatility of IRL offers significant opportunities for new, high-margin applications. Our IRL products, which are used in applications such as surgical gloves and condoms, have not been found to contain the proteins present in natural latex and are, therefore, not known to cause allergies. We believe we produce the highest purity IRL globally and that we are the only significant third-party supplier of the product. Our IRL business has grown at a compound annual growth rate of 36%, based on revenues, from 2008 to the end of 2010.

We currently offer approximately 800 products to more than 700 customers in over 60 countries worldwide, and we manufacture our polymers at five manufacturing facilities on four continents, including our flagship plant in Belpre, Ohio, the most diversified SBC plant in the world. Our facility in Japan is operated by an unconsolidated manufacturing joint venture. Our products are typically developed using our proprietary, and in many cases patent-protected, technology and require significant engineering, testing and certification. In 2010, we were awarded 81 patents for new products or applications and at December 31, 2010, we had approximately 1,053 granted patents and approximately 349 pending patent applications. We are widely regarded as the industry's leading innovator and cost-efficient manufacturer in our end use markets. We work closely with our customers to design products that meet application-specific performance and quality requirements. We expect these innovations to drive our organic growth, sustain our leadership position, expand our market share, improve our margins and produce a high return on invested capital.

Over the past several years, we have implemented a range of strategic initiatives designed to enhance our profitability and end use market position. These include fixed asset investments to expand our capacity in high value products, to enhance productivity at our existing facilities and to significantly reduce our fixed cost structure through headcount reductions, production line closures at our Pernis, the Netherlands, facility ( Pernis ) and system upgrades. During this period, we have shifted our portfolio to higher-margin products, substantially exited low-margin businesses such as footwear and implemented smart pricing strategies that have improved our overall margins and return on invested capital. We believe these initiatives provide us with a strong platform to drive growth, create significant operating leverage and position us to benefit from volume recovery in our end use markets.

## **Corporate and Other Information**

Our business is conducted through Kraton Polymers LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and the issuer of the notes offered hereby, and its consolidated subsidiaries. Prior to its initial public offering, our parent company was Polymer Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. On December 16, 2009, Polymer Holdings LLC, or Polymer Holdings, was converted from a Delaware limited liability company to a Delaware corporation and renamed Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc., which remains our parent company. Trading in common stock of Kraton Performance Polymers on the New York Stock Exchange commenced on December 17, 2009 under the symbol KRA.

Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation, or Kraton Capital, exists solely for the purpose of serving as a co-issuer of the notes in order to facilitate this offering. Kraton Capital does not have any substantial operations or assets and will not have any revenues. As a result, prospective purchasers of the notes should not expect Kraton Capital to participate in servicing the interest and principal obligations of the notes.

Our principal executive offices are located at 15710 John F. Kennedy Boulevard, Suite 300, Houston, Texas 77032, and our telephone number is (281) 504-4700. Our corporate web site address is [www.kraton.com](http://www.kraton.com). We do not incorporate the information contained on, or accessible through, our corporate web site into this prospectus, and you should not consider it part of this prospectus.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Recent Developments**

*Pricing.* We have implemented a series of global price increases in 2011, which have been generally broad-based across our end use markets in response to higher raw material costs and other factors.

*Operations of our USBC facility at the Kashima Petrochemical Complex, Japan.* We own a 50% equity investment in a manufacturing joint venture with JSR Corporation ( JSR ) in Kashima Japan. Production capacity at the facility is approximately 42 kilotons of USBC products, and we are generally entitled to 50% of this production pursuant to our joint venture agreement. Our earnings from this unconsolidated joint venture were \$100,000 for both the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, and \$487,000, \$403,000 and \$437,000 for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively. Operations of this USBC facility at the Kashima Petrochemical Complex were shut down on March 11, 2011, as part of a complex wide emergency procedure in response to the recent earthquake and tsunami. Although our USBC facility was not damaged, it has been confirmed that there has been damage to the broader infrastructure at the Kashima Petrochemical Complex as a result of the earthquake and tsunami. Loading berths, roads and infrastructure around the facility have been damaged. Operations at our facility remain suspended due to a lack of monomers and utilities. Currently, it is impossible for us to give an accurate estimate of when our facility will be back in operation. We continue to monitor the situation closely and are working with JSR and other business counterparties to expedite returning our facility to normal operations. At the present time, we are able to meet our customers' forecasted demand from our existing inventories and have initiated contingency plans to provide our customers with products from our other global manufacturing sites to mitigate any supply disruptions.

*February 2011 Refinancing Transactions.* On February 11, 2011, we refinanced our existing indebtedness by completing an offering of \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes through an institutional private placement and entering into a new \$350.0 million senior secured credit agreement with a maturity date of February 11, 2016. The new credit agreement provides for senior secured financing consisting of:

a \$200.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility. The new revolver, which was undrawn at close, replaces our previous \$80.0 million facility;

a \$150.0 million senior secured term loan facility; and

an option to raise up to \$125.0 million of incremental term loans or incremental revolving credit commitments.

In connection with this refinancing we repaid in full all outstanding borrowings under the existing term and revolving loans. In addition, we purchased \$151.0 million principal amount of our outstanding 8.125% Senior Notes and redeemed the remaining \$12.0 million principal amount of these notes. We also redeemed the \$0.3 million outstanding principal amount of the 12% Discount Notes. See Note 16 *Subsequent Events* to our consolidated financial statements included in our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010, filed with the SEC on March 7, 2011 for further discussion of these transactions.

*Secondary Public Offering.* On April 6, 2011, entities affiliated with TPG Capital, L.P. (collectively, TPG ) and J.P. Morgan Partners, LLC (collectively, JPMP ) sold all of their common stock of Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc. in a public offering. Prior to the sale, TPG owned approximately 18.80% of the Parent's outstanding common stock, and JPMP owned approximately 12.53%. We did not receive any proceeds from the secondary offering.

Three of the four Class II directors whose terms expire at the Parent's 2011 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, Kelvin L. Davis, Kevin G. O'Brien and Nathan H. Wright, were designees of TPG or JPMP under a Registration Rights and Shareholders' Agreement with the Parent. As a result of the sale, TPG and JPMP no longer have the right to designate nominees for director under the agreement, and on or about April 4, 2011, Messrs. Davis, O'Brien and Wright notified the Parent of their intention not to stand for reelection at the 2011



**Table of Contents**

annual meeting on May 25, 2011. Our other directors who were designees of TPG and JPMP under the agreement, Timothy J. Walsh and Michael G. MacDougall, have terms that do not expire this year. They are expected to resign before their terms expire, but will remain on our board of directors at the present time.

*Project Assessment Under Way for Additional HSBC Capacity in Asia.* As a result of growth in Kraton's differentiated grades of HSBCs globally, we anticipate the need for additional manufacturing capacity. We are continuing to expand and strengthen our presence in Asia, and thus, we believe Kraton's regional, and global, business would benefit from such increased manufacturing capacity in the Asia Pacific region. We believe expansion of HSBC capacity is the next step to grow our position in the Asia Pacific region, supporting application and technology developments for Kraton's leading, proprietary, styrenic block copolymer formulations. Therefore, we are exploring options to build a 30 kiloton HSBC manufacturing facility that would employ Kraton's latest state-of-the-art technology for producing HSBCs and, we believe, would set a new global standard for manufacturing cost and product quality, demonstrating further our commitment to growing our business and to the region. Our site-selection team is continuing to evaluate options for the 30 kiloton HSBC manufacturing facility. As this process includes an in-depth review of significant project variables such as proposed transaction structure, commercial terms, operating agreements and feedstock availability as well as an analysis of the impact these criteria have on overall project economics, we now expect to be in a position to communicate site location in the second half of 2011. While it is too early to estimate the expected cost of the new facility, we anticipate that construction could commence in the first half of 2012 with start-up occurring as early as the second half of 2013. Although no firm commitments have been made, we have reserved approximately \$13.0 million in our 2011 capital expenditure plan for engineering related to this potential new capacity.

**Table of Contents**

**Summary of the Exchange Offer**

**Background**

On February 11, 2011, we issued \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes in an unregistered offering. In connection with that offering, we entered into a registration rights agreement on February 11, 2011 (the Registration Rights Agreement) in which we agreed, among other things, to complete this exchange offer. Under the terms of the exchange offer, you are entitled to exchange the Old Notes for the New Notes evidencing the same indebtedness and with substantially similar terms. You should read the discussion under the heading Description of the Notes for further information regarding the New Notes.

**The Exchange Offer**

We are offering to exchange, for each \$1,000 aggregate principal amount of our Old Notes validly tendered and accepted, \$1,000 aggregate principal amount of our New Notes.

We will not pay any accrued and unpaid interest on the Old Notes that we acquire in the exchange offer. Instead, interest on the New Notes will accrue (a) from the later of (i) the last interest payment date on which interest was paid on the Old Note surrendered in exchange for the New Note or (ii) if the Old Note is surrendered for exchange on a date in a period that includes the record date for an interest payment date to occur on or after the date of such exchange and as to which interest will be paid, the date of such interest payment date, or (b) if no interest has been paid, from and including February 11, 2011, the original issue date of the Old Notes.

As of the date of this prospectus, \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes are outstanding.

**Denominations of New Notes**

Tendering holders of the Old Notes must tender the Old Notes in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The New Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

**Expiration Date**

The exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on June 9, 2011, unless we extend or terminate the exchange offer in which case the Expiration Date will mean the latest date and time to which we extend the exchange offer.

**Settlement Date**

The settlement date of the exchange offer will be as soon as practicable after the Expiration Date of the exchange offer.

**Withdrawal of Tenders**

Tenders of the Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to the Expiration Date.

**Table of Contents**

**Conditions to the Exchange Offer**

Our obligation to consummate the exchange offer is subject to certain customary conditions, which we may assert or waive. See [Description of the Exchange Offer](#) [Conditions to the Exchange Offer](#).

**Procedures for Tendering**

To participate in the exchange offer, you must follow the automatic tender offer program ( [ATOP](#) ), procedures established by The Depository Trust Company ( [DTC](#) ), for tendering the Old Notes held in book-entry form. The ATOP procedures require that the exchange agent receive, prior to the Expiration Date of the exchange offer, a computer-generated message known as an [agent's message](#) that is transmitted through ATOP and that DTC confirm that:

DTC has received instructions to exchange your Old Notes; and

you agree to be bound by the terms of the letter of transmittal.

For more details, please read [Description of the Exchange Offer](#) [Terms of the Exchange Offer](#) and [Description of the Exchange Offer](#) [Procedures for Tendering](#). If you elect to have the Old Notes exchanged pursuant to this exchange offer, you must properly tender your Old Notes prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. All Old Notes validly tendered and not properly withdrawn will be accepted for exchange. The Old Notes may be exchanged only in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

**Consequences of Failure to Exchange**

If we complete the exchange offer and you do not participate in it, then:

your Old Notes will continue to be subject to the existing restrictions upon their transfer;

we will have no further obligation to provide for the registration under the Securities Act of those Old Notes except under certain limited circumstances; and

the liquidity of the market for your Old Notes could be adversely affected.

**Taxation**

The exchange pursuant to the exchange offer generally will not be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. See [Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations](#) in this prospectus.

**Use of Proceeds**

We will not receive any cash proceeds from the issuance of the New Notes in this exchange offer.

**Exchange Agent and Information Agent**

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, is the exchange agent and the information agent for the exchange offer.



**Table of Contents**

**Summary of the New Notes**

<b>Issuers</b>	Kraton Polymers LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation, a Delaware corporation.
<b>Securities Offered</b>	U.S. \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	March 1, 2019.
<b>Interest Rate</b>	6.75% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1 and September 1 of each year, commencing on September 1, 2011. Interest on the New Notes will accrue (a) from the later of (i) the last interest payment date on which interest was paid on the Old Note surrendered in exchange for the New Note or (ii) if the Old Note is surrendered for exchange on a date in a period that includes the record date for an interest payment date to occur on or after the date of such exchange and as to which interest will be paid, the date of such interest payment date, or (b) if no interest has been paid, from and including February 11, 2011, the original issue date of the Old Notes
<b>Guarantees</b>	The New Notes will be guaranteed on an unsecured senior basis by Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc., our parent company, and each of our wholly owned domestic subsidiaries that guarantee Kraton Polymers LLC's senior secured credit facility.
<b>Ranking</b>	<p>The New Notes will be general unsecured obligations of the Issuers and the guarantees will be general unsecured obligations of the guarantors and they will rank:</p> <p><i>pari passu</i> in right of payment with all existing and future senior unsubordinated indebtedness of the Issuers and the guarantors;</p> <p>effectively subordinated to all of the secured debt of the Issuers and all existing and future liabilities of non-guarantor subsidiaries; and</p> <p>senior in right of payment to all existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the Issuers and the guarantors.</p>
<b>Form and Denomination</b>	The New Notes will be issued in fully-registered form. The New Notes will be represented by one or more global notes, deposited with the trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., DTC's nominee. Beneficial interests in the global notes will be shown on, and any transfers will be effective only through, records maintained by DTC and its participants.



**Table of Contents**

The New Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

**Optional Redemption**

Prior to March 1, 2014 the Issuers may redeem up to 35% of the outstanding notes with the net proceeds of certain equity offerings at 106.75% of the principal amount of the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption.

Prior to March 1, 2015, the notes may be redeemed at the option of the Issuers at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes, plus an applicable make-whole premium and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption.

On or after March 1, 2015, the notes may be redeemed at the option of the Issuers at a redemption dates and at the redemption prices specified under Description of New Notes Optional Redemption.

**Change of Control**

If we experience a defined change of control, the Issuers may be required to repurchase the New Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the New Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of the repurchase.

**Certain Covenants**

The indenture governing the New Notes will contain certain covenants that, among other things, limit our and our restricted subsidiaries ability to:

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue preferred stock;

conduct certain asset sales;

pay dividends or distributions on, or redeem or repurchase, our capital stock;

make certain investments;

create liens on our assets;

merge or consolidate or sell all or substantially all of our assets;

enter into transactions with affiliates; and

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to the Issuers.

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

These covenants are subject to important exceptions and qualifications. See Description of the Notes Certain Covenants.

### **No Public Market**

The New Notes are a new issue of securities and will not be listed on any national securities exchange or included in any automated dealer quotation system. There is currently no established trading market for the New Notes and accordingly, there can be no assurance as to the development or liquidity of any market for the New Notes.



**Table of Contents**

<b>Governing Law</b>	The New Notes are governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York.
<b>Book-Entry Depository</b>	The Depository Trust Company.
<b>Trustee</b>	Wells Fargo Bank, National Association.
<b>Risk Factors</b>	See <b>Risk Factors</b> for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in the New Notes.

**Table of Contents****SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OTHER DATA**

The table below sets forth Kraton Performance Polymers' summary consolidated historical financial data for the periods indicated. The summary consolidated historical financial data presented below for the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 and as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 have been derived from Kraton Performance Polymers' audited consolidated financial statements, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus. The summary consolidated historical financial data for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010 and as of March 31, 2011 have been derived from Kraton Performance Polymers' unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include, in the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that management considers necessary for the fair presentation of the condensed consolidated financial information set forth in those statements.

The summary consolidated financial information and other data presented below should be read in conjunction with the information contained in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto and the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus. This historical consolidated financial data is not necessarily indicative of our future performance.

	<b>Three months ended March 31,</b>		<b>Years ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2008</b>
	<b>(unaudited)</b>				
	<b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b>				
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
<b>Operating Revenues</b>					
Sales	\$ 344,828	\$ 272,732	\$ 1,228,425	\$ 920,362	\$ 1,171,253
Other(1)				47,642	54,780
Total operating revenues	344,828	272,732	1,228,425	968,004	1,226,033
<b>Cost of Goods Sold</b>	<b>257,977</b>	<b>203,605</b>	<b>927,932</b>	<b>792,472</b>	<b>971,283</b>
<b>Gross Profit</b>	<b>86,851</b>	<b>69,127</b>	<b>300,493</b>	<b>175,532</b>	<b>254,750</b>
<b>Operating Expenses</b>					
Research and development	6,602	5,984	23,628	21,212	27,049
Selling, general and administrative	27,171	22,062	92,305	79,504	101,431
Depreciation and amortization of identifiable intangibles	14,626	11,046	49,220	66,751	53,162
Total operating expenses	48,399	39,092	165,153	167,467	181,642
<b>Gain (Loss) on Extinguishment of Debt</b>	<b>(2,985)</b>			<b>23,831</b>	
<b>Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture(2)</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>487</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>437</b>
<b>Interest Expense, Net</b>	<b>11,181</b>	<b>6,064</b>	<b>23,969</b>	<b>33,956</b>	<b>36,695</b>
<b>Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes</b>	<b>24,427</b>	<b>24,045</b>	<b>111,858</b>	<b>(1,657)</b>	<b>36,850</b>
<b>Income Tax Expense (Benefit)</b>	<b>2,550</b>	<b>4,250</b>	<b>15,133</b>	<b>(1,367)</b>	<b>8,431</b>
<b>Net Income (Loss)</b>	<b>\$ 21,877</b>	<b>\$ 19,795</b>	<b>\$ 96,725</b>	<b>\$ (290)</b>	<b>\$ 28,419</b>
<b>Earnings (Loss) per common share</b>					
Basic	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.64	\$ 3.13	\$ (0.01)	\$ 1.46
Diluted	\$ 0.68	\$ 0.64	\$ 3.07	\$ (0.01)	\$ 1.46
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>					
Basic	31,609	30,539	30,825	19,808	19,387
Diluted	32,197	30,728	31,379	19,808	19,464

(1) Other revenues include the sale of by-products generated in the production of IR and SIS.

**Table of Contents**

- (2) Represents our 50% joint venture interest in Kraton JSR Elastomers K.K., which is accounted for using the equity method of accounting.

	March 31, 2011 (unaudited)	As of December 31, 2010      2009			
		(In thousands)			
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 36,031	\$ 92,750	\$ 69,291		
Total assets	1,137,161	1,080,723	974,499		
Total debt	\$ 400,000	\$ 382,675	\$ 384,979		
	<b>2010</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2006</b>
<b>Other Data</b>					
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges	5.1:1.0	1.0:1.0	1.9:1.0	0.2:1.0	1.0:1.0
We consider EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA important supplemental measures of our performance and believe they are frequently used by investors and other interested parties in the evaluation of companies in our industry. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider them in isolation, or as substitutes for analysis of our results under generally accepted accounting principles ( GAAP ) in the United States.					

	Three months ended March 31,		Years ended December 31,		
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008
	(In thousands)				
<b>Other Data</b>					
EBITDA(1)(3)	\$ 50,234	\$ 41,155	\$ 185,047	\$ 99,050	\$ 126,707
Adjusted EBITDA(2)(3)	56,018	42,622	194,906	91,359	152,048

- (1) EBITDA represents net income before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. We present EBITDA because it is used by management to evaluate operating performance. We consider EBITDA an important supplemental measure of our performance and believe it is frequently used by investors and other interested parties in the evaluation of companies in our industry. We also use EBITDA for the following purposes: our executive compensation plan bases incentive compensation payments on our EBITDA performance; and the senior secured credit facilities and the senior subordinated notes use EBITDA (with additional adjustments) to measure our compliance with covenants such as leverage and interest coverage.

EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider it in isolation, or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

EBITDA does not reflect our cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;

EBITDA does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;

EBITDA does not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our debts;

although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future, and EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements; and

other companies in our industry may calculate EBITDA differently than we do, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.

**Table of Contents**

Because of these and other limitations, EBITDA should not be considered as a measure of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business. We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on our GAAP results and using EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA only as supplemental measures. See the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows included in our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

- (2) We present Adjusted EBITDA as a further supplemental measure of our performance and because we believe these additional adjustments provide helpful information to securities analysts, investors and other interested parties evaluating our performance. We prepare Adjusted EBITDA by adjusting EBITDA to eliminate the impact of a number of items we do not consider indicative of our ongoing operating performance. We explain how each adjustment is derived and why we believe it is helpful and appropriate in the subsequent footnote. You are encouraged to evaluate each adjustment and the reasons we consider it appropriate for supplemental analysis. As an analytical tool, Adjusted EBITDA is subject to all the limitations applicable to EBITDA. In addition, in evaluating Adjusted EBITDA, you should be aware that in the future we may incur expenses similar to the adjustments in this presentation. Our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by unusual or non-recurring items.
- (3) We reconcile Net Income/(Net Loss) to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA as follows:

	Three months ended		Years ended December 31,		
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008
<b>Net Income/(Net Loss)</b>	\$ 21,877	\$ 19,795	\$ 96,725	\$ (290)	\$ 28,419
<i>Plus (deduct)</i>					
Interest expense, Net	11,181	6,064	23,969	33,956	36,695
Income tax expense (benefit)	2,550	4,250	15,133	(1,367)	8,431
Depreciation and amortization expenses	14,626	11,046	49,220	66,751	53,162
<b>EBITDA (a)</b>	\$ 50,234	\$ 41,155	\$ 185,047	\$ 99,050	\$ 126,707
<i>Add (deduct)</i>					
Management fees and expenses				2,000	2,000
Restructuring and related charges (b)	1,505	135	6,387	9,677	13,671
Other non-cash expenses (c)	1,294	1,332	3,472	4,463	9,670
Loss (gain) on extinguishment of debt (d)	2,985			(23,831)	
<b>Adjusted EBITDA (a)</b>	\$ 56,018	\$ 42,622	\$ 194,906	\$ 91,359	\$ 152,048

- (a) EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are impacted by the spread between the first-in, first-out (FIFO) basis of accounting and the last-in, first-out (LIFO) basis of accounting. The spread between the LIFO and FIFO basis resulted in a positive impact to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$12.1 million and \$37.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2008, respectively. Conversely, EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, as reflected above, were negatively impacted by approximately \$17.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The spread between the LIFO and FIFO basis resulted in a positive impact to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$21.0 million and \$7.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.
- (b) 2011 restructuring and related charges consisted primarily of consulting fees, severance expenses and other charges associated with the restructuring of our European organization, expenses associated with the March 2011 secondary public offering and charges associated with evaluating acquisition transactions. 2010 restructuring and related charges consisted primarily of consulting fees, severance expenses, and other charges associated with the restructuring of our European organization as well as expenses associated with our secondary public offering. 2009 charges consisted primarily of costs

**Table of Contents**

associated with the exit of the Pernis facility. 2008 charges consisted primarily of severance and retention costs associated with the restructuring of our Westhollow Technical Center and our research and technical services organizations, senior management changes in the first quarter and workforce reductions in the fourth quarter. All periods also reflect charges associated with evaluating merger and acquisition transactions and potential debt refinancing.

- (c) For all periods, consists primarily of non-cash compensation. For 2008 and 2009, also reflects the non-cash inventory impairment to lower inventory from FIFO cost to market value and losses on the sale of fixed assets.
- (d) In 2011, reflects the loss on extinguishment of debt related to the refinancing of Kraton's debt in February 2011. In 2009, reflects the non-recurring cash gain related to bond repurchases.

Restructuring and related charges discussed above were recorded in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, as follows:

	Three months ended		Years ended December 31,		
	March 31, 2011	2010	2010	2009	2008
			(In thousands)		
Cost of goods sold	\$	\$	\$	\$ 6,747	\$ 355
Research and development					2,430
Selling, general and administrative	1,505	135	6,387	2,930	10,886
Total restructuring and related charges	\$ 1,505	\$ 135	\$ 6,387	\$ 9,677	\$ 13,671

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in the New Notes involves risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all the other information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, before deciding to participate in the exchange offer and to invest in the New Notes. Any of the following risks could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. See also Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements in this prospectus.*

**Risk Factors Relating to Our Business**

**Conditions in the global economy and capital markets may adversely affect the company's results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.**

Our products are sold in markets that are sensitive to changes in general economic conditions, such as automotive and construction products. Downturns in general economic conditions can cause fluctuations in demand for our products, product prices, volumes and margins. A decline in the demand for our products or a shift to lower-margin products due to deteriorating economic conditions could adversely affect sales of our products and our profitability and could also result in impairments of certain of our assets.

Our business and operating results have been affected by the global recession, dislocations in the housing and commercial real estate markets, fluctuating commodity prices, volatile exchange rates and other challenges currently affecting the global economy and our customers. There can be no assurance that the effects of the global recession on our business will continue to ease. If the global recession continues for significant future periods or significantly worsens, our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

**LyondellBasell Industries provides significant operating and other services under agreements that are important to our business. The failure of LyondellBasell to perform its obligations, or the termination of these agreements, could adversely affect our operations.**

We have operating and service agreements with LyondellBasell Industries, or LyondellBasell, that are important to our business. We are a party to:

operating agreements pursuant to which LyondellBasell (in Berre, France, and Wesseling, Germany) operates and maintains our European manufacturing facilities and employs and provides almost all of the staff for those facilities;

site services, utilities, materials and facilities agreements pursuant to which LyondellBasell provides utilities and site services to our European manufacturing facilities; and

lease agreements pursuant to which we lease our European manufacturing sites from LyondellBasell.

Under the terms of the above agreements, either party is permitted to terminate the applicable agreement in a variety of situations. Should LyondellBasell fail to provide these services or should any operating agreement be terminated, we would be forced to obtain these services from third parties or provide them ourselves. Similarly, if in connection with or independent from the termination of an operating agreement, LyondellBasell terminates a facility lease, we would be forced to relocate our manufacturing facility. From time to time, as part of our ongoing business operations, we discuss potential changes in the terms of our various agreements with LyondellBasell, based upon changes in market conditions or other factors. Any agreed changes to any of these contractual arrangements are not effective until implemented by the parties. The failure of LyondellBasell to perform its obligations under, or the termination of, any of these agreements could adversely affect our operations and, depending on market conditions at the time of any such termination, we may not be able to enter into substitute arrangements in a timely manner, or on terms as favorable to us.

## **Table of Contents**

Under certain of these agreements, we are required to indemnify LyondellBasell in certain circumstances, including in certain circumstances for loss and damages resulting from LyondellBasell's negligence in performing their obligations.

**The failure of our raw materials suppliers to perform their obligations under long-term supply agreements, or our inability to replace or renew these agreements when they expire, could increase our cost for these materials, interrupt production or otherwise adversely affect our results of operations.**

Our manufacturing processes use three primary raw materials: styrene, butadiene and isoprene. We use styrene in the production of most of our polymer products. We use butadiene in the production of SBS (styrene-butadiene-styrene) grades of USBCs and SEBS (styrene-ethylene-butylene-styrene) grades of HSBCs. We use isoprene in the production of SIS (styrene-isoprene-styrene) grades of USBCs, SEPS (styrene-ethylene-propylene-styrene) grades of HSBCs and polyisoprene rubber, or IR. We have entered into long-term supply agreements with Shell Chemicals, LyondellBasell and others to supply our raw material needs in the United States and Europe. As these contracts expire, we may be unable to renew these contracts or obtain new long-term supply agreements on terms favorable to us, which may significantly impact our operations.

Isoprene is primarily produced and consumed by manufacturers captively for the production of IR, which is primarily used in the manufacture of rubber tires. As a result, there is limited non-captive isoprene available for purchase in the markets in which we operate. Future isoprene requirements for our IR products will be met by our overall isoprene sourcing strategies. We may not be able to obtain isoprene required for our operations on terms favorable to us or at all.

In addition, most of our long-term contracts contain provisions that allow our suppliers to limit the amount of raw materials shipped to us below the contracted amount in certain circumstances. If we are required to obtain alternate sources for raw materials because a supplier is unwilling or unable to perform under raw material supply agreements or if a supplier terminates its agreements with us, we may not be able to obtain these raw materials from alternative suppliers in a timely manner or be able to enter into long-term supply agreements on terms as favorable to us. A lack of availability of raw materials could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

**If the availability of isoprene is limited, we may be unable to produce some of our products in quantities demanded by our customers, which could have an adverse effect on our sales of products requiring isoprene.**

Isoprene is not widely available, and the few isoprene producers tend to use their production for captive manufacturing purposes or sell only limited quantities into the world chemicals market. The major producers of isoprene are Goodyear, Shell Chemicals, Nippon Zeon, Braskem, several Chinese producers and various Russian manufacturers. Currently, we source our isoprene requirements for the United States and Europe from a portfolio of suppliers. In Japan, we obtain the majority of our isoprene requirements from JSR, on a commercial supply basis and from alternative suppliers as needed. In Brazil, isoprene is obtained from a local third party supplier. These suppliers may not be able to meet our isoprene requirements, and we may not be able to obtain substitute supplies of isoprene from alternative suppliers in a timely manner or on favorable terms.

Because there is limited non-captive isoprene availability, the market for isoprene is thin and prices are particularly volatile. Prices for isoprene are determined by the supply and prices of natural and synthetic rubber, crude oil and natural gas prices and existing supply and demand in the market. Significant increases in the cost of isoprene could have a material impact on our results of operations. In addition, in the past, tight supply in the isoprene market has been exacerbated by operational problems of some key producers and reduced availability of crude C5 inputs for the extraction units. A lack of availability of isoprene could have an adverse effect on our results of operations if we are unable to produce products containing isoprene.



---

**Table of Contents**

**If the availability of butadiene is limited, we may be unable to produce some of our products in quantities demanded by our customers, which could have an adverse effect on plant utilization and our sales of products requiring butadiene.**

The North American market is structurally short of butadiene and has relied on imports of crude C4 and/or butadiene to balance demand. Due to political unrest in Libya and U.S. sanctions recently imposed upon the Libyan government and certain members of the Qadhafi family, crude C4 exports to the United States from Libya could be interrupted, which could affect our ability to obtain butadiene in the United States in the quantities or at the prices we require. Historically, the European market has been better balanced and provided exports to North America. Currently, our butadiene requirements in the United States are satisfied by several suppliers, and LyondellBasell is our major butadiene supplier in Europe. In general, the quantity of butadiene available in any one region is dependent on the cracking inputs of olefins plants, ethylene demand, inter-regional demand for butadiene and demand for other oil derivatives. Suppliers may not be able to meet our butadiene requirements, and we may not be able to obtain substitute supplies of butadiene from alternative suppliers in a timely manner or on favorable terms.

**Increases in the costs of our raw materials could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations if those costs cannot be passed onto our customers.**

Our results of operations are directly affected by the cost of our raw materials. Our three principal raw materials (styrene, butadiene, and isoprene) together represented approximately 56% and 43% of our total cost of goods sold in fiscal year 2010 and 2009, respectively. In general, increases in the prices of crude oil have led to increases in the costs of butadiene and styrene, which would lead to increases in the cost of our raw materials. Political unrest in the Middle East and market dislocation resulting from U.S. sanctions relating thereto could lead to increases in the price of crude oil. Because of the significant portion of our cost of goods sold represented by these three monomers, our gross profit and margins could be adversely affected by changes in the cost of these raw materials if we are unable to pass the increases on to our customers.

**Our end use markets are highly competitive, and we may lose market share to other producers of styrenic block copolymers or to producers of other products that can be substituted for our products.**

Our industry is highly competitive and we face significant competition from large international producers, as well as from smaller regional competitors. Our competitors may improve their competitive position in our core end use markets by successfully introducing new products, improving their manufacturing processes or expanding their capacity or manufacturing facilities. If we are unable to keep pace with our competitors' product and manufacturing process innovations, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Our most significant competitors are Asahi Chemical, Chi Mei, Dexco Polymers, Dynasol Elastomers, Korea Kumho P.C., Kuraray Company, Lee Chang Yung, LG Chemical, Polimeri Europa, Sinopec, Taiwan Synthetic Rubber Corporation and Zeon Corporation. Kuraray Company, Dynasol Elastomers, Korea Kumho P.C. and Sinopec have all expanded HSBC capacity over the last three years. Several competitors, including Dynasol, Lee Chang Yung and Sinopec, have expanded USBC capacity over the last three years.

In addition, competition between styrenic block copolymers and other products within the end use markets in which we compete is intense. Increased competition from existing or newly developed non-SBC products may reduce demand for our products in the future and our customers may decide on alternate sources to meet their requirements.

In the Advanced Materials end use market, our products compete against a wide variety of chemical and non-chemical alternatives, including thermoplastic vulcanizates, ethylene propylene diene monomer rubber, known as EPDM, thermoplastic polyolefin elastomers and thermoplastic polyurethanes, known as TPUs. The choice between these materials is influenced by performance characteristics, ease of use, desired aesthetics and total end-product cost. In addition, competing

## **Table of Contents**

materials include spandex, natural rubber, polyvinyl chloride polymers and compounds, polyolefins, polyethylene terephthalate, known as PET, nylon and polycarbonate, based on performance, ease of use, desired aesthetics and total end-product cost.

In the Adhesives, Sealants and Coatings end use market, SBC products primarily compete with acrylics, silicones, solvent-based rubber systems and thermoplastic polyolefin elastomers. The choice between these materials is influenced by bond strength, specific adhesion, consistent performance to specification, processing speed, hot-melt application, resistance to water and total end-product cost.

In the Paving and Roofing end use market, our products primarily compete with atactic polypropylene, styrene butadiene rubber and unmodified asphalts. The choice between these materials is influenced by total end-product performance, cost and ease of use. If we are unable to successfully compete with other producers of styrenic block copolymers or if other products can be successfully substituted for our products, our sales may decline.

**If we are not able to continue the technological innovation and successful commercial introduction of new products, our customers may turn to other producers to meet their requirements.**

Our industry and the end use markets into which we sell our products experience periodic technological change and ongoing product improvements. In addition, our customers may introduce new generations of their own products or require new technological and increased performance specifications that would require us to develop customized products. Innovation or other changes in our customers' product performance requirements may also adversely affect the demand for our products. Our future growth will depend on our ability to gauge the direction of the commercial and technological progress in all key end use markets, and upon our ability to successfully develop, manufacture and market products in such changing end use markets. We need to continue to identify, develop and market innovative products on a timely basis to replace existing products in order to maintain our profit margins and our competitive position. We may not be successful in developing new products and technology that successfully compete with such materials and our customers may not accept any of our new products. If we fail to keep pace with evolving technological innovations or fail to modify our products in response to our customers' needs, then our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected as a result of reduced sales of our products.

**Our business relies on intellectual property and other proprietary information, and our failure to protect our rights could harm our competitive advantages with respect to the manufacturing of some of our products.**

Our success depends to a significant degree upon our ability to protect and preserve our intellectual property and other proprietary information relating to our business. However, we may be unable to prevent third parties from using our intellectual property and other proprietary information without our authorization or independently developing intellectual property and other proprietary information that is similar to ours, particularly in those countries where the laws do not protect our proprietary rights to the same degree as in the United States. The use of our intellectual property and other proprietary information by others could reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage we have developed, cause us to lose sales or otherwise harm our business. If it becomes necessary for us to litigate to protect these rights, any proceedings could be burdensome and costly, and we may not prevail.

In addition, we acquired a significant number of patents from Shell Chemicals. Pursuant to the agreements with Shell Chemicals relating to their contribution of these patents to us and our ownership of these patents, Shell Chemicals retained for itself fully-transferable and exclusive licenses to their use outside of the elastomers business, as well as fully-transferable non-exclusive licenses within the field of elastomers for certain limited uses in non-competing activities. Shell Chemicals is permitted to sublicense these rights. Shell Chemicals also retains the right to enforce these patents outside the elastomers field and recover any damages resulting from these actions.

## **Table of Contents**

Any patents, issued or applied for, may not provide us with any competitive advantage and may be challenged by third parties. Our competitors also may attempt to design around our patents or copy or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property and other proprietary information. Moreover, our competitors may already hold or have applied for patents in the United States or abroad that, if enforced or issued, could possibly prevail over our patent rights or otherwise limit our ability to manufacture or sell one or more of our products in the United States or abroad. From time to time, we oppose the issuance of patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions that we consider overbroad or otherwise invalid in order to maintain the necessary freedom to operate fully in our various business lines without the risk of being sued for patent infringement. In general, competitors or other parties may, from time to time, assert issued patents or other intellectual property rights against us. If we are legally determined, at some future date, to infringe or violate the intellectual property rights of another party, we may have to pay damages, stop the infringing use, or attempt to obtain a license agreement with the owner of such intellectual property. With respect to our pending patent applications, we may not be successful in securing patents for these claims. Our failure to secure these patents may limit our ability to protect inventions that these applications were intended to cover. In addition, the expiration of a patent can result in increased competition with consequent erosion of profit margins.

It is our policy to enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees and third parties to protect our unpatented proprietary manufacturing expertise, continuing technological innovation and other trade secrets, but our confidentiality agreements could be breached or may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or proprietary manufacturing expertise. Adequate remedies may not be available in the event of an unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets and manufacturing expertise. Violations by others of our confidentiality agreements and the loss of employees who have specialized knowledge and expertise could harm our competitive position and cause our sales and operating results to decline as a result of increased competition. In addition, others may obtain knowledge of our trade secrets through independent development or other access by legal means.

The applicable governmental authorities may not approve our pending service mark and trademark applications. A failure to obtain trademark registrations in the United States and in other countries could limit our ability to obtain and retain our trademarks and impede our marketing efforts in those jurisdictions. Moreover, third parties may seek to oppose our applications or otherwise challenge the resulting registrations. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands.

The failure of our patents, trademarks or confidentiality agreements to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary information, including our processes, apparatuses, technology, trade secrets, trade names and proprietary manufacturing expertise, methods and compounds, could have a material adverse effect on our competitive advantages over other producers.

### **Our products may infringe the intellectual property rights of others, which may cause us to incur unexpected costs or prevent us from selling our products.**

Many of our competitors have a substantial amount of intellectual property that we must continually monitor to avoid infringement. We cannot guarantee that our processes and products do not and will not infringe issued patents (whether present or future) or other intellectual property rights belonging to others, including, without limitation, situations in which our products, processes or technologies may be covered by patent applications filed by other parties in the United States or abroad. From time to time, we oppose patent applications that we consider overbroad or otherwise invalid in order to maintain the necessary freedom to operate fully in our various business lines without the risk of being sued for patent infringement. If, however, patents are subsequently issued on any such applications by other parties, or if patents belonging to others already exist that cover our products, processes or technologies, we could, possibly, be liable for infringement or have to take other remedial or curative actions to continue our manufacturing and sales activities with respect to one or more products. We may also be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of our

## **Table of Contents**

business, including claims of alleged infringement of the patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights of third parties by us or our licensees in connection with their use of our products. Intellectual property litigation is expensive and time-consuming, regardless of the merits of any claim, and could divert our management's attention from operating our business. If we were to discover that our processes, technologies or products infringe the valid intellectual property rights of others, we might need to obtain licenses from these parties or substantially re-engineer our products in order to avoid infringement. We may not be able to obtain the necessary licenses on acceptable terms, or at all, or be able to re-engineer our products successfully. Moreover, if we are sued for infringement and lose, we could be required to pay substantial damages and/or be enjoined from using or selling the infringing products or technology. Any of the foregoing could cause us to incur significant costs and prevent us from selling our products.

### **Our business is subject to seasonality that may affect our quarterly operating results and impact the market price of our common stock.**

Seasonal changes and weather conditions typically affect our Paving and Roofing end use market. In particular, sales volumes for paving products generally rise in the warmer months and generally decline during the colder months of fall and winter. Roofing product sales volumes tend to be more consistent throughout the year. Abnormally cold or wet seasons may cause reduced purchases from our Paving and Roofing customers. However, because seasonal weather patterns are difficult to predict, we cannot accurately estimate fluctuations in our quarterly Paving and Roofing sales in any given year. If Paving and Roofing results cause our operating results to fall below the periodic expectations of financial analysts or investors, the market price of our common stock may decline.

### **Chemical manufacturing is inherently hazardous, which could result in accidents that disrupt our operations or expose us to significant losses or liabilities.**

The hazards associated with chemical manufacturing and the related storage and transportation of raw materials, products and wastes exist in our operations and the operations of other occupants with whom we share manufacturing sites. These hazards could lead to an interruption or suspension of operations and have an adverse effect on the productivity and profitability of a particular manufacturing facility or on us as a whole. These potential risks include, but are not necessarily limited to:

pipeline and storage tank leaks and ruptures;

explosions and fires;

inclement weather and natural disasters;

terrorist attacks;

mechanical failure; and

chemical spills and other discharges or releases of toxic or hazardous substances or gases.

These hazards may result in personal injury and loss of life, damage to property and contamination of the environment, which may result in a suspension of operations and the imposition of civil or criminal penalties, including governmental fines, expenses for remediation and claims brought by governmental entities or third parties. The loss or shutdown of operations over an extended period at our Belpre facility, which is our largest manufacturing facility, or any of our other major operating facilities could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Our property, business interruption and casualty insurance may not fully insure us against all potential hazards incidental to our business.

**Table of Contents**

**We may be liable for damages based on product liability claims brought against our customers in our end use markets.**

Many of our products provide critical performance attributes to our customers' products that are sold to consumers who could potentially bring product liability suits in which we could be named as a defendant. The sale of these products entails the risk of product liability claims. If a person were to bring a product liability suit against one of our customers, this customer may attempt to seek contribution from us. A person may also bring a product liability claim directly against us. A successful product liability claim or series of claims against us in excess of our insurance coverage for payments, for which we are not otherwise indemnified, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. There can be no assurance that our efforts to protect ourselves from product liability claims in this regard will ultimately protect us from any such claims.

**As a global business, we are exposed to local business risks in different countries, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.**

We have significant operations in foreign countries, including manufacturing facilities, research and development facilities, sales personnel and customer support operations. Currently, we operate, or others operate on our behalf, facilities in Brazil, Germany, France and Japan, in addition to our operations in the United States. Our offshore operations are subject to risks inherent in doing business in foreign countries, including, but not necessarily limited to:

new and different legal and regulatory requirements in local jurisdictions;

export duties or import quotas;

domestic and foreign customs and tariffs or other trade barriers;

potential staffing difficulties and labor disputes;

managing and obtaining support and distribution for local operations;

increased costs of transportation or shipping;

credit risk and financial conditions of local customers and distributors;

potential difficulties in protecting intellectual property;

risk of nationalization of private enterprises by foreign governments;

potential imposition of restrictions on investments;

potentially adverse tax consequences, including imposition or increase of withholding and other taxes on remittances and other payments by subsidiaries;

foreign currency exchange restrictions and fluctuations;

local political and social conditions, including the possibility of hyperinflationary conditions and political instability in certain countries; and

civil unrest, including labor unrest, in response to local political conditions.

We may not be successful in developing and implementing policies and strategies to address the foregoing factors in a timely and effective manner at each location where we do business. Consequently, the occurrence of one or more of the foregoing factors could have a material adverse effect on our international operations or upon our financial condition and results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Compliance with extensive environmental, health and safety laws could require material expenditures, changes in our operations or site remediation.**

Materials such as styrene, butadiene and isoprene, which are used in the manufacture of our products, can represent potentially significant health and safety concerns. Our products are also used in a variety of end uses that have specific regulatory requirements such as those relating to products that have contact with food or medical end uses.

We use large quantities of hazardous substances and generate hazardous wastes in our manufacturing operations. Consequently, our operations are subject to extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations at both the national and local level in multiple jurisdictions. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, solid and hazardous waste management, site remediation programs and chemical use and management. Many of these laws and regulations have become more stringent over time and the costs of compliance with these requirements may increase, including costs associated with any necessary capital investments. In addition, our production facilities require operating permits that are subject to renewal and, in some circumstances, revocation. The necessary permits may not be issued or continue in effect, and any issued permits may contain significant new requirements. The nature of the chemical industry exposes us to risks of liability due to the use, production, management, storage, transportation and sale of materials that are heavily regulated or hazardous and can cause contamination or personal injury or damage if released into the environment.

Because of the nature of our operations, we could be subject to legislation and regulation affecting the emission of greenhouse gases. We may be required to incur capital investments to upgrade our operations to comply with any future greenhouse gas emissions controls. While the impact of any such legislation or regulation is currently speculative, any such legislation or regulation, if enacted, may have an adverse effect on our operations or financial condition.

We have health and safety management programs in place to help assure compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and with internal policies and procedures, as appropriate. Each facility has developed and implemented specific critical occupational health, safety, environmental and loss control programs.

Compliance with environmental laws and regulations generally increases the costs of transportation and storage of raw materials and finished products, as well as the costs of storage and disposal of wastes. We may incur substantial costs, including fines, damages, criminal or civil sanctions and remediation costs, or experience interruptions in our operations for violations arising under environmental laws, regulations or permit requirements.

Management at our facility at Belpre, Ohio has identified several occupied buildings that are closer to the manufacturing process than would be consistent with industry guidelines. A \$7 million project to relocate the buildings with the highest risk was completed in the fourth quarter of 2010. A second project to relocate the remaining buildings is expected to be complete in 2012. We currently estimate the cost to be \$7 million which is included in our projected future capital expenditures. However, such costs may vary with changes in regulations or risk management strategy.

### **Regulation of our employees exposure to butadiene could require material expenditures or changes in our operations.**

Butadiene is a known carcinogen in laboratory animals at high doses and is being studied for its potential adverse health effects. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration limits the permissible employee exposure to butadiene. Future studies on the health effects of butadiene may result in additional regulations or new regulations in Europe that further restrict or prohibit the use of, and exposure to, butadiene. Additional regulation of butadiene could require us to change our operations, and these changes could affect the quality of our products and materially increase our costs.

## **Table of Contents**

### **We may be subject to losses due to lawsuits arising out of environmental damage or personal injuries associated with chemical manufacturing.**

We face the risk that individuals could, in the future, seek damages for personal injury due to exposure to chemicals at our facilities or to chemicals otherwise owned or controlled by us. We may be subject to future claims with respect to workplace exposure, workers' compensation and other matters that are filed after the date of our acquisition of Shell Chemicals' elastomers business. While Shell Chemicals has agreed to indemnify us for certain claims brought with respect to matters occurring before our separation from Shell Chemicals in February 2001, those indemnity obligations are subject to limitations, and we cannot be certain that those indemnities will be sufficient to satisfy claims against us. In addition, we face the risk that future claims would fall outside of the scope of the indemnity due either to the limitations on the indemnity or to their arising from events and circumstances occurring after February 2001.

Some environmental laws could impose on us the entire cost of clean-up of contamination present at a facility even though we did not cause the contamination. These laws often identify the site owner as one of the parties that can be jointly and severally liable for on-site remediation, regardless of fault or whether the original activity was legal at the time it occurred. For example, our Belpre, Ohio, facility is the subject of a required remediation program to clean up past contamination at the site and at an adjacent creek and we are a party to that site clean-up order. While Shell Chemicals has posted financial assurance of \$5.2 million for this program and has taken the lead in implementing the program, we may incur costs and be required to take action under this program. Similarly, the Shell Chemicals indemnity for remediation at the Belpre facility may not cover all claims that might be brought against us.

Our Paulinia, Brazil, facility also has on-site contamination resulting from past operations of Shell Chemicals. The indemnity from Shell Chemicals covers claims related to certain specified areas within the plant, and we may be required to undertake and pay for remediation of these and other areas. The indemnity coverage from Shell Chemicals is limited in time and amount and we cannot rely upon it to cover possible future claims for on-site contamination separate from the areas specified in the indemnity. The Paulinia facility is also adjacent to a former Shell Chemicals site where we believe past manufacturing of hydrocarbons resulted in significant contamination of soil and groundwater and required relocation of nearby residents. It is our understanding that the Shell Chemicals portion of the site has changed ownership several times, which may impact financial responsibility for contamination on the site. While we are not aware of any significant contamination at our Paulinia facility, we could potentially be the subject of claims related to pesticide contamination and effects at some point in the future.

In general, there is always the possibility that a third-party plaintiff or claimant, or governmental or regulatory authority, could seek to include us in an action or claim for damages, clean-up, or remediation pertaining to events or circumstances occurring or existing at one or more of our sites prior to the time of our ownership or occupation of the applicable site. In the event that any of these actions or claims were asserted against us, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

### **Regulatory and statutory changes applicable to us or our customers could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.**

We and many of the applications for the products in the end use markets in which we sell our products are regulated by various national and local rules, laws and regulations. Changes in any of these areas could result in additional compliance costs, seizures, confiscations, recall or monetary fines, any of which could prevent or inhibit the development, distribution and sale of our products. For example, changes in environmental regulations restricting the use of disposable diapers could cause a decline in sales to producers of that product. In addition, we benefit from certain trade protections, including anti-dumping protection. If we were to lose these protections, our results of operations could be adversely affected.



## **Table of Contents**

### **We are subject to customs, international trade, export control, antitrust, zoning and occupancy and labor and employment laws that could require us to modify our current business practices and incur increased costs.**

We are subject to numerous regulations, including customs and international trade laws, export control, antitrust laws and zoning and occupancy laws that regulate manufacturers generally and/or govern the importation, promotion and sale of our products, the operation of factories and warehouse facilities and our relationship with our customers, suppliers and competitors. If these regulations were to change or were violated by our management, employees, suppliers, buying agents or trading companies, the costs of certain goods could increase, or we could experience delays in shipments of our goods, be subject to fines or penalties, or suffer reputational harm, which could reduce demand for our products and hurt our business and negatively impact results of operations. In addition, changes in federal and state minimum wage laws and other laws relating to employee benefits could cause us to incur additional wage and benefits costs, which could negatively impact our profitability.

Legal requirements are frequently changed and subject to interpretation, and we are unable to predict the ultimate cost of compliance with these requirements or their effects on our operations. We may be required to make significant expenditures or modify our business practices to comply with existing or future laws and regulations, which may increase our costs and materially limit our ability to operate our business.

### **Fluctuations in currency exchange rates may significantly impact our results of operations and may significantly affect the comparability of our results between financial periods.**

Our operations are conducted by subsidiaries in many countries. The results of the operations and the financial position of these subsidiaries are reported in the relevant foreign currencies and then translated into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rates for inclusion in our consolidated financial statements. The main currencies to which we are exposed, besides the U.S. dollar, are the Euro, Japanese Yen and Brazilian Real. The exchange rates between these currencies and the U.S. dollar in recent years have fluctuated significantly and may continue to do so in the future. A depreciation of these currencies against the U.S. dollar will decrease the U.S. dollar equivalent of the amounts derived from these operations reported in our consolidated financial statements and an appreciation of these currencies will result in a corresponding increase in such amounts. Because many of our raw material costs are determined with respect to the U.S. dollar rather than these currencies, depreciation of these currencies may have an adverse effect on our profit margins or our reported results of operations. Conversely, to the extent that we are required to pay for goods or services in foreign currencies, the appreciation of such currencies against the U.S. dollar will tend to negatively impact our results of operations. In addition, currency fluctuations may affect the comparability of our results of operations between financial periods.

We incur currency transaction risk whenever we enter into either a purchase or sale transaction using a currency other than the local currency of the transacting entity. We employ hedging strategies to minimize our exposure to certain foreign currency fluctuations. Given the volatility of exchange rates, there can be no assurance that we will be able to effectively manage our currency transaction risks, that our hedging activities will be effective or that any volatility in currency exchange rates will not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

### **Our relationship with our employees could deteriorate, which could adversely affect our operations.**

As a manufacturing company, we rely on our employees and good relations with our employees to produce our products and maintain our production processes and productivity. As of December 31, 2010, we employed approximately 884 full-time employees. A significant number of our non-U.S. employees are subject to arrangements similar to collective bargaining arrangements. With respect to these employees, we may not be able to negotiate labor agreements on satisfactory terms, and actions by our employees may disrupt our business. If these workers were to engage in a strike, work stoppage or other slowdown, our operations could be disrupted or

## **Table of Contents**

we could experience higher labor costs. In addition, if our other employees were to become unionized, in particular our employees at our Belpre, Ohio, facility, we could experience significant operating disruptions and higher ongoing labor costs, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition and results of operations. Because many of the personnel who operate our European facilities are employees of LyondellBasell, relations between LyondellBasell and its employees may also adversely affect our business and financial condition and results of operations.

### **Loss of key personnel or our inability to attract and retain new qualified personnel could hurt our business and inhibit our ability to operate and grow successfully.**

Our success in the highly competitive markets in which we operate will continue to depend to a significant extent on our key employees. We are dependent on the expertise of our executive officers. Loss of the services of any of our executive officers could have an adverse effect on our prospects. We may not be able to retain our key employees or to recruit qualified individuals to join our company. The loss of key employees could result in high transition costs and could disrupt our operations.

### **We generally do not have long-term contracts with our customers, and the loss of customers could adversely affect our sales and profitability.**

With some exceptions, our business is based primarily upon individual sales orders with our customers. As such, our customers could cease buying our products from us at any time, for any reason, with little or no recourse. If multiple customers elected not to purchase products from us, our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### **A decrease in the fair value of pension assets could materially increase future funding requirements of the pension plan.**

We sponsor a defined benefit pension plan. The total projected benefit obligation of our defined benefit pension plan exceeded the fair value of the plan assets by approximately \$33.1 million at December 31, 2010. We contributed \$3.3 million to the pension plan in 2010 and, based on the actuarial assumptions used in our consolidated financial statements, are forecasting contributions of approximately \$7.4 million and \$9.8 million in calendar years 2011 and 2012, respectively. Among the key assumptions inherent in the actuarially calculated pension plan obligation and pension plan expense are the discount rate and the expected rate of return on plan assets. If interest rates and actual rates of return on invested plan assets were to decrease significantly, the pension plan obligation could increase materially. The size of future required pension contributions could result in our dedicating a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to making the contributions, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## **Risk Factors Relating to the New Notes**

### **Our substantial indebtedness and lease obligations could adversely affect our financial flexibility and our competitive position.**

We have, and upon consummation of this offering will continue to have, a significant amount of indebtedness. Following the consummation of this offering, after giving effect to our entry into the new senior secured credit facility and the related refinancing transactions, we will have \$400 million of indebtedness outstanding in addition to availability under the revolving portion of our new senior secured credit facility. Our substantial amount of indebtedness could have important consequences for you. For example, it could:

make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the notes;

increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions;

**Table of Contents**

require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to make payments on our indebtedness and leases, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes;

limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the business and industry in which we operate;

restrict us from exploiting business opportunities;

make it more difficult to satisfy our financial obligations, including payments on the notes;

place us at a disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt and lease obligations; and

limit our ability to borrow additional funds for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our business strategy and other general corporate purposes or to refinance our existing debt.

**Our indebtedness may restrict our current and future operations, which could adversely affect our ability to respond to changes in our business and manage our operations.**

Agreements governing our indebtedness and the indenture governing the notes contain, and any future indebtedness may contain, a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us and our restricted subsidiaries, including restrictions on our or our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

place liens on our or our restricted subsidiaries' assets;

make investments other than permitted investments;

incur additional indebtedness;

merge, consolidate or dissolve;

sell assets;

engage in transactions with affiliates;

change the nature of our business;

change our or our subsidiaries' fiscal year or organizational documents; and

make restricted payments (including certain equity issuances).

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

A failure by us or our subsidiaries to comply with the covenants or to maintain the required financial ratios contained in the agreements governing our indebtedness could result in an event of default under such indebtedness, which could adversely affect our ability to respond to changes in our business and manage our operations. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under any of the agreements governing our indebtedness, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding to be due and payable and exercise other remedies as set forth in the agreements. If any of our indebtedness were to be accelerated, there can be no assurance that our assets would be sufficient to repay this indebtedness in full, which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue to operate as a going concern.

**To service our indebtedness, we will require a significant amount of cash.**

Our ability to generate cash depends on many factors beyond our control, and any failure to meet our debt service obligations could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to make payments on and to refinance our indebtedness, including the notes, and to fund working capital needs and planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate cash in the future. This, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control.

## **Table of Contents**

If our business does not generate sufficient cash flow from operations or if future borrowings are not available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to pay our indebtedness, including the notes, or to fund our other liquidity needs, we may need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness, including the notes, on or before the maturity thereof, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments or seek to raise additional capital, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our operations. In addition, we may not be able to affect any of these actions, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our ability to restructure or refinance our indebtedness, including the notes, will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments, including the indenture governing the notes, may limit or prevent us from taking any of these actions. In addition, any failure to make scheduled payments of interest and principal on our outstanding indebtedness would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt service obligations, or to refinance or restructure our obligations on commercially reasonable terms or at all, would have an adverse effect, which could be material, on our business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as on our ability to satisfy our obligations in respect of the notes.

In addition, if we are unable to meet our debt service obligations under the notes, the holders of the notes would have the right following a cure period to cause the entire principal amount of the notes to become immediately due and payable. If the amounts outstanding under these instruments are accelerated, we cannot assure you that our assets will be sufficient to repay in full the money owed to our debt holders, including holders of the notes.

### **We, including our subsidiaries, have the ability to incur substantially more indebtedness, including senior secured indebtedness.**

Subject to the restrictions in our new senior secured credit facility and the indentures governing the notes, we, including our subsidiaries, may incur significant additional indebtedness. As of September 30, 2010, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the offering of the notes, our entry into the new senior secured credit facility and the related refinancing transactions:

we would have had \$150 million of senior secured debt under our new senior secured credit facility;

we would have had \$250 million of senior unsecured indebtedness under the notes;

subject to compliance with customary conditions, we would have had available to us \$150 million under the revolving portion of the new senior secured credit facility (or \$200 million if we elect to increase the size of the revolving portion), which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness; and

subject to our compliance with certain covenants and other conditions, including a maximum consolidated net coverage ratio, we would have had the option to raise up to \$125 million of incremental term loans or increased revolving credit commitments without satisfying any additional financial tests under the indentures governing the notes, which, if borrowed, would be senior secured indebtedness.

Although the terms of our new senior secured credit facility and the indentures governing the notes contain restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of important exceptions, and indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. If we and our restricted subsidiaries incur significant additional indebtedness, the related risks that we face could increase.

---

**Table of Contents**

**The notes will be unsecured and will be effectively subordinated to our and the guarantors' senior secured indebtedness and indebtedness of non-guarantor subsidiaries.**

Our obligations under the notes and the guarantors' obligations under the guarantees of the notes will not be secured by any of our or our subsidiaries' assets. Following the consummation of this offering, after giving effect to our entry into the new senior secured credit facility and the related refining transactions, we will have \$150 million of senior secured indebtedness outstanding in addition to availability under the revolving portion of our new senior secured credit facility. If we and the guarantors were to become insolvent or otherwise fail to make payments on the notes, holders of our and our guarantors' secured obligations would be paid first and would receive payments from the assets securing such obligations before the holders of the notes would receive any payments. You may therefore not be fully repaid in the event we become insolvent or otherwise fail to make payments on the notes.

The notes may not be guaranteed by all of our subsidiaries. For example, our immaterial subsidiaries are not required to guarantee the notes. Accordingly, claims of holders of the notes will be structurally subordinate to the claims of creditors of these non-guarantor subsidiaries, including trade creditors. All obligations of our non-guarantor subsidiaries will have to be satisfied before any of the assets of such subsidiaries would be available for distribution, upon a liquidation or otherwise, to us or a guarantor of the notes.

**Our failure to comply with the agreements relating to our outstanding indebtedness, including as a result of events beyond our control, could result in an event of default that could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and our financial condition.**

If there were an event of default under any of the agreements relating to our outstanding indebtedness, the holders of the defaulted debt could cause all amounts outstanding with respect to that debt to be due and payable immediately. Upon acceleration of certain of our other indebtedness, holders of the notes could declare all amounts outstanding under the notes immediately due and payable. We cannot assure you that our assets or cash flow would be sufficient to fully repay borrowings under our outstanding debt instruments if accelerated upon an event of default. Further, if we are unable to repay, refinance or restructure our secured debt, the holders of such debt could proceed against the collateral securing that indebtedness. In addition, any event of default or declaration of acceleration under one debt instrument could also result in an event of default under one or more of our other debt instruments. In addition, counterparties to some of our long term customer contracts may have the right to amend or terminate those contracts if we have an event of default or a declaration of acceleration under certain of our indebtedness, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

**Under certain circumstances a court could cancel the notes or the related guarantees under fraudulent conveyance laws.**

Federal and state fraudulent transfer and conveyance statutes may apply to the issuance of the notes and the incurrence of the guarantees. Under federal bankruptcy law and comparable provisions of state fraudulent transfer or conveyance laws, which may vary from state to state, the notes or guarantees could be voided as a fraudulent transfer or conveyance if (1) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, issued the notes or incurred the guarantees with the intent of hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors or (2) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, received less than reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration in return for either issuing the notes or incurring the guarantees and, in the case of (2) only, one of the following is also true at the time thereof:

we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, were insolvent or rendered insolvent by reason of the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the guarantees;

the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the guarantees left us or any of the guarantors, as applicable, with an unreasonably small amount of capital to carry on the business;

we or any of the guarantors intended to, or believed that we or such guarantor would, incur debts beyond our or such guarantor's ability to pay as they mature; or

---

**Table of Contents**

we or any of the guarantors was a defendant in an action for money damages, or had a judgment for money damages docketed against us or such guarantor if, in either case, after final judgment, the judgment is unsatisfied.

If a court were to find that the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the guarantee was a fraudulent transfer or conveyance, the court could void the payment obligations under the notes or such guarantee or further subordinate the notes or such guarantee to presently existing and future indebtedness of ours or of the related guarantor, or require the holders of the notes to repay any amounts received with respect to such guarantee. In the event of a finding that a fraudulent transfer or conveyance occurred, you may not receive any repayment on the notes. Further, the voidance of the notes could result in an event of default with respect to our and our subsidiaries' other debt that could result in acceleration of such debt.

As a general matter, value is given for a transfer or an obligation if, in exchange for the transfer or obligation, property is transferred or an antecedent debt is secured or satisfied. A debtor will generally not be considered to have received value in connection with a debt offering if the debtor uses the proceeds of that offering to make a dividend payment or otherwise retire or redeem equity securities issued by the debtor. We cannot be certain as to the standards a court would use to determine whether or not we or the guarantors were solvent at the relevant time or, regardless of the standard that a court uses, that the issuance of the guarantees would not be further subordinated to our or any of our guarantors' other debt.

**There is no established trading market for the notes and you may not be able to sell the notes readily or at all or at or above the price that you paid.**

The notes are a new issue of securities and there is no established trading market for them. We do not intend to apply for the notes to be listed on any securities exchange or to arrange for quotation on any automated dealer quotation system. The initial purchasers have advised us that they intend to make a market in the notes, but they are not obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making in the notes at any time, in their sole discretion. You may not be able to sell your notes at a particular time or at favorable prices. As a result, we cannot assure you as to the liquidity of any trading market for the notes. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of your investment in the notes indefinitely. If a trading market were to develop, future trading prices of the notes may be volatile and will depend on many factors, including:

our operating performance and financial condition;

the interest of securities dealers in making a market for them;

prevailing interest rates; and

the market for similar securities.

In addition, the market for non-investment grade debt historically has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the notes. The market for the notes, if any, may be subject to similar disruptions that could adversely affect their value.

We also cannot assure investors in the notes as to the level of liquidity in the trading market for the New Notes issued in exchange for the Old Notes in accordance with the exchange offer described in the "Description of the Exchange Offer" or, in the case of any noteholders that do not exchange their Old Notes in such exchange offer, the trading market for the Old Notes following completion of the exchange offer.

**We may not have the ability to raise the funds necessary to finance the change of control offer required by the indenture governing the notes.**

Upon the occurrence of a change of control, as defined in the indenture governing the notes, we must offer to buy back the notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount, together with any accrued and

## **Table of Contents**

unpaid interest, if any, to the date of the repurchase. Our failure to purchase, or give notice of purchase of, the notes would be a default under the indenture governing the notes. See Description of the Notes Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control.

If a change of control occurs, it is possible that we may not have sufficient assets at the time of the change of control to make the required repurchase of notes or to satisfy all obligations under our credit facility and the indenture governing the notes. In order to satisfy our obligations, we could seek to refinance any or all of our outstanding indebtedness or seek to obtain a waiver from the lenders under our credit facility or the holders of the notes. We cannot assure you that we would be able to obtain a waiver or refinance our indebtedness on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

**We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness, including the notes, and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.**

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, including the notes.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness, including the notes. Our ability to restructure or refinance our debt will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments and the indenture governing the notes may restrict us from adopting some of these alternatives. In addition, any failure to make payments of interest and principal on our outstanding indebtedness on a timely basis would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. The indenture governing the notes will, restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from the disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds that we could realize from them and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our debt service obligations.

**The lenders under our credit facility have the discretion to release any guarantors under these facilities in a variety of circumstances, which will cause those guarantors to be released from their guarantees of the notes.**

While any obligations under our credit facility remain outstanding, any guarantee of the notes may be released without action by, or consent of, any holder of the notes or the trustee under the indenture governing the notes, at the discretion of lenders under our new senior secured credit facility, if the related guarantor is no longer a guarantor of obligations under our new senior secured credit facility or any other indebtedness. See Description of the Notes. The lenders under our credit facility have the discretion to release the guarantees under our credit facility in a variety of circumstances. Any of our subsidiaries that is released as a guarantor of our credit facility will automatically be released as a guarantor of the notes. You will not have a claim as a creditor against any subsidiary that is no longer a guarantor of the notes, and the indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, whether secured or unsecured, of those subsidiaries will effectively be senior to claims of noteholders.



**Table of Contents**

**Risk Factors Relating to the Exchange Offer**

**The consummation of the exchange offer may not occur.**

We are not obligated to complete the exchange offer under certain circumstances. See Description of the Exchange Offer Conditions to the Exchange Offer. Even if the exchange offer is completed, it may not be completed on the schedule described in this prospectus. Accordingly, holders participating in the exchange offer may have to wait longer than expected to receive their New Notes, during which time those holders of the Old Notes will not be able to effect transfers of their Old Notes tendered in the exchange offer.

**You may be required to deliver prospectuses and comply with other requirements in connection with any resale of the New Notes.**

If you tender your Old Notes for the purpose of participating in a distribution of the New Notes, you will be required to comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of the New Notes. In addition, if you are a broker-dealer that receives New Notes for your own account in exchange for Old Notes that you acquired as a result of market-making activities or any other trading activities, you will be required to acknowledge that you will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes.

**Failure to tender the Old Notes in the exchange offer may affect their marketability and will substantially limit, and may effectively eliminate, opportunities to sell your Old Notes in the future.**

If the Old Notes are tendered and accepted in the exchange offer, the trading market, if any, for the untendered and tendered but unaccepted Old Notes will be adversely affected. Your failure to participate in the exchange offer will substantially limit, and may effectively eliminate, opportunities to sell your Old Notes in the future.

We issued the Old Notes in a private placement exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, you may not offer, sell or otherwise transfer your Old Notes except in compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act and any other applicable securities laws, or pursuant to an exemption from the securities laws, or in a transaction not subject to the securities laws. If you do not exchange your Old Notes for the New Notes in the exchange offer, your Old Notes will continue to be subject to these transfer restrictions after the completion of the exchange offer. In addition, after the completion of the exchange offer, you will no longer be able to obligate us to register the Old Notes under the Securities Act.

**Table of Contents**

**CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Some of the statements made under the headings Prospectus Summary, Business, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and elsewhere in this prospectus contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about our beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are often characterized by the use of words such as believes, estimates, expects, projects, may, intends, plans or anticipates, or by discussions of strategy, plans or intentions. Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other important factors that could cause the actual results, performance or our achievements, or industry results, to differ materially from historical results, any future results or performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. There are a number of risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. Further description of these risks and uncertainties and other important factors are set forth in Risk Factors and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations herein, and include, but not limited to, such risks related to:

conditions in the global economy and capital markets;

our reliance on LyondellBasell for the provision of significant operating and other services;

the failure of our raw materials suppliers to perform their obligations under long-term supply agreements, or our inability to replace or renew these agreements when they expire;

limitations in the availability of raw materials we need to produce our products in the amounts or at the prices necessary for us to effectively and profitably operate our business;

competition in our end use markets, by other producers of SBCs and by producers of products that can be substituted for our products;

our ability to produce and commercialize technological innovations;

our ability to protect our intellectual property, on which our business is substantially dependent; infringement of our products on the intellectual property rights of others;

seasonality in our Paving and Roofing business;

product liability claims and other lawsuits arising from environmental damage or personal injuries associated with chemical manufacturing;

political and economic risks in the various countries in which we operate;

the inherently hazardous nature of chemical manufacturing; health, safety and environmental laws, including laws that govern our employees' exposure to chemicals deemed harmful to humans;

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

regulation of our customers, which could affect the demand for our products or result in increased compliance costs;

international trade, export control, antitrust, zoning and occupancy and labor and employment laws that could require us to modify our current business practices and incur increased costs;

our relationship with our employees;

loss of key personnel or our inability to attract and retain new qualified personnel;

fluctuations in currency exchange rates;

the fact that we do not enter into long-term contracts with our customers;

a decrease in the fair value of our pension assets, which could require us to materially increase future funding of the pension plan;

**Table of Contents**

financial and operating constraints related to our substantial level of indebtedness;

significant amount of cash required to service our indebtedness;

our ability to incur substantially more indebtedness;

our failure to comply with the agreements relating to our outstanding indebtedness;

release of guarantors by the lenders or cancellation of the notes by a court;

lack of established trading market for the notes;

unsecured and unregistered nature of the notes; and

other risks and uncertainties described in this prospectus.

There may be other factors of which we are currently unaware or that we deem immaterial that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the expectations we express in our forward-looking statements. Although we believe the assumptions underlying our forward-looking statements are reasonable, any of these assumptions, and, therefore, also the forward-looking statements based on these assumptions could themselves prove to be inaccurate.

Forward-looking statements are based on current plans, estimates, assumptions and projections, and therefore you should not place undue reliance on them. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we undertake no obligation to update them publicly in light of new information or future events.

You should carefully consider the Risk Factors and subsequent public statements, or reports filed with or furnished to the SEC, before making any investment decision with respect to our securities. If any of these trends, risks, assumptions or uncertainties actually occurs or continues, our business, financial condition or operating results could be materially adversely affected, the trading prices of our securities could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. All forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected financial data below should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations as well as the consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto, which are incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

	Three months ended		Years ended December 31,				
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006
	(unaudited)						
(In thousands, except per share data)							
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>							
<b>Operating Revenues</b>							
Sales	\$ 344,828	\$ 272,732	\$ 1,228,425	\$ 920,362	\$ 1,171,253	\$ 1,066,044	\$ 1,015,766
Other(1)				47,642	54,780	23,543	32,355
Total operating revenues	344,828	272,732	1,228,425	968,004	1,226,033	1,089,587	1,048,121
<b>Cost of Goods Sold</b>	257,977	203,605	927,932	792,472	971,283	938,556	843,726
<b>Gross Profit</b>	86,851	69,127	300,493	175,532	254,750	151,031	204,395
<b>Operating Expenses</b>							
Research and development	6,602	5,984	23,628	21,212	27,049	24,865	24,598
Selling, general and administrative	27,171	22,062	92,305	79,504	101,431	69,020	73,776
Depreciation and amortization of identifiable intangibles	14,626	11,046	49,220	66,751	53,162	51,917	43,574
Total operating expenses	48,399	39,092	165,153	167,467	181,642	145,802	141,948
<b>Gain (Loss) on Extinguishment of Debt</b>	(2,985)			23,831			
<b>Earnings of Unconsolidated Joint Venture(2)</b>	141	74	487	403	437	626	168
<b>Interest Expense, Net</b>	11,181	6,064	23,969	33,956	36,695	43,484	66,637
<b>Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes</b>	24,427	24,045	111,858	(1,657)	36,850	(37,629)	(4,022)
<b>Income Tax Expense (Benefit)</b>	2,550	4,250	15,133	(1,367)	8,431	6,120	29,814
<b>Net Income (Loss)</b>	\$ 21,877	\$ 19,795	\$ 96,725	\$ (290)	\$ 28,419	\$ (43,749)	\$ (33,836)
<b>Earnings (Loss) per common share</b>							
Basic	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.64	\$ 3.13	\$ (0.01)	\$ 1.46	\$ (2.26)	n/a
Diluted	\$ 0.68	\$ 0.64	\$ 3.07	\$ (0.01)	\$ 1.46	\$ (2.26)	n/a
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>							
Basic	31,609	30,539	30,825	19,808	19,387	19,375	n/a
Diluted	32,197	30,728	31,379	19,808	19,464	19,375	n/a

(1) Other revenues include the sale of by-products generated in the production of IR and SIS.

(2) Represents our 50% joint venture interest in Kraton JSR Elastomers K.K., which is accounted for using the equity method of accounting.

	March 31,	As of December 31,				
	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006
	(unaudited)					
(In thousands)						
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 36,031	\$ 92,750	\$ 69,291	\$ 101,396	\$ 48,277	\$ 43,601
Total assets	1,137,161	1,080,723	974,499	1,031,874	984,894	989,153
Total debt	\$ 400,000	\$ 382,675	\$ 384,979	\$ 575,316	\$ 538,686	\$ 582,310

**Table of Contents****RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

Our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the year ended December 31, 2010 and each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2010 is set forth below. For the purpose of computing these ratios, earnings consists of pre-tax income (loss) plus fixed charges and distributed income of equity investees, less income from equity investees and interest capitalized. Fixed charges consists of interest expense, capitalized interest, amortization of deferred financing costs, accretion of debt discount and estimate of interest within rental expense.

	Years ended December 31,				
	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006
<b>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</b>	5.1:1.0	1.0:1.0	1.9:1.0	0.2:1.0	1.0:1.0

Our earnings were insufficient to cover our fixed charges for the year ended December 31, 2009 by approximately \$1.6 million, for the year ended December 31, 2007 by approximately \$38.1 million and for the year ended December 31, 2006 by approximately \$2.9 million.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE EXCHANGE OFFER**

**Purpose of the Exchange Offer**

On February 11, 2011, we issued \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes. In connection with that issuance, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement on February 11, 2011. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, each of the Issuers and the guarantors agreed that they will, at their expense, for the benefit of the holders of the Old Notes:

file a registration statement ( Exchange Offer Registration Statement ) covering an offer to the holders of the Old Notes to exchange all Old Notes for the New Notes;

have the Exchange Offer Registration Statement remain effective for not less than 20 business days (or longer if required by applicable law) after the date notice of the exchange offer is mailed to the holders;

commence the exchange offer as soon as reasonably practicable after the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC; and

use commercially reasonable efforts to consummate the exchange offer on or prior to the 270th day after February 11, 2011.

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, we will offer the New Notes in exchange for the Old Notes. We filed a copy of the Registration Rights Agreement as an exhibit incorporated by reference into the registration statement.

**Resale of the New Notes**

We are making the exchange offer in reliance on the position of the staff of the SEC as set forth in interpretive letters addressed to other parties in other transactions. For further information on the SEC's position, see *Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation*, available May 13, 1988, *Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated*, available June 5, 1991 and *Shearman & Sterling*, available July 2, 1993, and other interpretive letters to similar effect. We have not sought our own interpretive letter, however, and we cannot assure you that the staff would make a similar determination with respect to the exchange offer as it has in interpretive letters to other parties. Based on these interpretations by the staff, we believe that the New Notes issued under the exchange offer may be offered for resale, resold or otherwise transferred by you, without further compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, so long as you:

- (1) are acquiring the New Notes in the ordinary course of your business;
- (2) are not participating in, and do not intend to participate in, a distribution of the New Notes within the meaning of the Securities Act and have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of the New Notes within the meaning of the Securities Act;
- (3) are not a broker-dealer who acquired the Old Notes directly from us; and
- (4) are not an affiliate of ours, within the meaning of Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

By tendering the Old Notes in exchange for the New Notes, you will be required to represent to us that each of the above statements applies to you. If you are participating in or intend to participate in, a distribution of the New Notes, or have any arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of the New Notes to be acquired in this exchange offer, you may be deemed to have received restricted securities and may not rely on the applicable interpretations of the staff of the SEC. If you are so deemed, you will have to comply with the

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any secondary resale transaction.

Each broker-dealer that receives the New Notes for its own account in exchange for the Old Notes, where the Old Notes were acquired by the broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of the New Notes. The



## **Table of Contents**

letter of transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act. A broker-dealer may use this prospectus,

as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, in connection with resales of the New Notes received in exchange for the Old Notes which the broker-dealer acquired as a result of market-making or other trading activities. See Plan of Distribution.

The exchange offer is not being made to, nor will we accept tenders for exchange from, holders of the Old Notes in any jurisdiction in which the exchange offer or the acceptance of it would not be in compliance with the securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdiction.

### **Terms of the Exchange Offer**

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus and the letter of transmittal, we will accept any and all Old Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. We will issue \$1,000 principal amount of the New Notes in exchange for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Old Notes validly tendered and accepted pursuant to the exchange offer.

We will not pay any accrued and unpaid interest on the Old Notes that we acquire in the exchange offer. Instead, interest on the New Notes will accrue (a) from the later of (i) the last interest payment date on which interest was paid on the Old Note surrendered in exchange for the New Note or (ii) if the Old Note is surrendered for exchange on a date in a period that includes the record date for an interest payment date to occur on or after the date of such exchange and as to which interest will be paid, the date of such interest payment date, or (b) if no interest has been paid, from and including February 11, 2011, the original issue date of the Old Notes.

Tendering holders of the Old Notes must tender the Old Notes in minimum denominations of \$2,000, and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The New Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The terms of the New Notes are identical in all material respects to the terms of the Old Notes, except that:

- (1) we have registered the New Notes under the Securities Act and therefore these notes will not bear legends restricting their transfer; and
- (2) specified rights under the Registration Rights Agreement, including the provisions providing for payment of additional interest in specified circumstances relating to the exchange offer, will be eliminated for all the notes.

The New Notes will evidence the same debt as the Old Notes. The New Notes will be issued under the same indenture and will be entitled to the same benefits under that indenture as the Old Notes being exchanged. As of the date of this prospectus, \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes are outstanding. The Old Notes accepted for exchange will be retired and cancelled and not reissued.

Except as described under Form, Book-Entry Procedures and Transfer, we will issue the New Notes in the form of one or more global notes registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, and each beneficial owner's interest in it will be transferable in book-entry form through DTC.

We will conduct the exchange offer in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder.

We will be considered to have accepted validly tendered Old Notes if and when we have given oral or written notice to that effect to the exchange agent. The exchange agent will act as agent for the tendering holders for the purposes of receiving the New Notes from us.

## **Table of Contents**

If we do not accept any tendered Old Notes for exchange because of an invalid tender, the occurrence of the other events described in this prospectus or otherwise, we will return these Old Notes, without expense, to the tendering holder as soon as practicable after the Expiration Date of the exchange offer.

Holders who tender the Old Notes will not be required to pay brokerage commissions or fees or, subject to the instructions in the letter of transmittal, transfer taxes on exchange of the Old Notes in connection with the exchange offer. We will pay all charges and expenses, other than certain applicable taxes in certain circumstances, in connection with the exchange offer. See **Other Fees and Expenses** and **Transfer Taxes**.

If we successfully complete the exchange offer, any Old Notes which holders do not tender or which we do not accept in the exchange offer will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest. The holders of the Old Notes after the exchange offer in general will not have further rights under the Registration Rights Agreement, including registration rights and any rights to additional interest. Holders wishing to transfer the Old Notes would have to rely on exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

### **Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments; Termination**

For purposes of the exchange offer, the term **Expiration Date** means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on June 9, 2011, subject to our right to extend that time and date in our sole discretion, in which case the Expiration Date means the latest time and date to which the exchange offer is extended.

We reserve the right, in our sole discretion, by giving oral or written notice to the exchange agent, to:

extend the exchange offer;

terminate the exchange offer if a condition to our obligation to exchange the Old Notes for the New Notes is not satisfied or waived on or prior to the Expiration Date; and

amend the exchange offer.

If the exchange offer is amended in a manner that we determine constitutes a material change, we will extend the exchange offer for a period of two to ten business days, depending upon the significance of the amendment and the manner of disclosure to the holders, if the exchange offer would otherwise have expired during that two to ten business day period.

We will notify holders of the Old Notes of any extension, amendment or termination of the exchange offer by press release or other public announcement. We will announce any extension of the Expiration Date no later than 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the first business day after the previously scheduled Expiration Date. We have no other obligation to publish, advertise or otherwise communicate any information about any extension, amendment or termination.

### **Settlement Date**

We will deliver the New Notes on the settlement date, which will be as soon as practicable after the Expiration Date of the exchange offer. We will not be obligated to deliver the New Notes unless the exchange offer is consummated.

### **Conditions to the Exchange Offer**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the exchange offer, we will not be required to accept for exchange, or to issue the New Notes in exchange for, any Old Notes and may terminate or amend the exchange offer if at any time before the expiration of the exchange offer, we determine (i) that the exchange offer violates applicable

## **Table of Contents**

law, any applicable interpretation of the staff of the SEC or any order of any governmental agency or court of competent jurisdiction; (ii) an action or proceeding shall have been instituted or threatened in any court or by any governmental agency which might materially impair our ability to proceed with the exchange offer or a material adverse development shall have occurred in any existing action or proceeding with respect to us; or (iii) all governmental approvals that we deem necessary for the consummation of the exchange offer have not been obtained.

The foregoing conditions are for our sole benefit and may be asserted by us regardless of the circumstances giving rise to any such condition or may be waived by us in whole or in part at any time and from time to time. The failure by us at any time to exercise any of the foregoing rights shall not be deemed a waiver of any of those rights and each of those rights shall be deemed an ongoing right which may be asserted at any time and from time to time. Any determination made by us concerning an event, development or circumstance described or referred to above will be conclusive and binding.

If any of the foregoing conditions are not satisfied, we may, at any time on or prior to the Expiration Date:

terminate the exchange offer and return all tendered Old Notes to the respective tendering holders;

modify, extend or otherwise amend the exchange offer and retain all tendered Old Notes until the Expiration Date, as extended, subject, however, to the withdrawal rights of holders; or

to the extent lawful, waive the unsatisfied conditions with respect to the exchange offer and accept all Old Notes tendered and not previously validly withdrawn.

In addition, we will not accept for exchange any Old Notes tendered, and no New Notes will be issued in exchange for those Old Notes, if at such time any stop order shall be threatened or in effect with respect to the registration statement of which this prospectus constitutes a part or with respect to the qualification of the indenture governing the New Notes under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act").

## **Effect of Tender**

Any tender by a holder, and our subsequent acceptance of that tender, of the Old Notes will constitute a binding agreement between that holder and us upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the exchange offer described in this prospectus and in the letter of transmittal. The acceptance of the exchange offer by a tendering holder of the Old Notes will constitute the agreement by that holder to deliver good and marketable title to the tendered Old Notes, free and clear of any and all liens, restrictions, charges, pledges, security interests, encumbrances or rights of any kind of third parties.

## **Letter of Transmittal; Representations, Warranties and Covenants of Holders of Old Notes**

Upon agreement to the terms of the letter of transmittal pursuant to an agent's message, a holder, or the beneficial holder of the Old Notes on behalf of which the holder has tendered, will, subject to that holder's ability to withdraw its tender, and subject to the terms and conditions of the exchange offer generally, thereby:

- (1) irrevocably sell, assign and transfer to or upon our order or the order of our nominee all right, title and interest in and to, and any and all claims in respect of or arising or having arisen as a result of the holder's status as a holder of, all Old Notes tendered thereby, such that thereafter the holder shall have no contractual or other rights or claims in law or equity against us or any fiduciary, trustee, fiscal agent or other person connected with the Old Notes arising under, from or in connection with those Old Notes;
- (2) waive any and all rights with respect to the Old Notes tendered thereby, including, without limitation, any existing or past defaults and their consequences in respect of those Old Notes; and



**Table of Contents**

- (3) release and discharge us and the trustee for the Old Notes from any and all claims the holder may have, now or in the future, arising out of or related to the Old Notes tendered thereby, including, without limitation, any claims that the holder is entitled to receive additional principal or interest payments with respect to the Old Notes tendered thereby, other than as expressly provided in this prospectus and in the letter of transmittal, or to participate in any redemption or defeasance of the Old Notes tendered thereby.

In addition, by tendering the Old Notes in the exchange offer, each holder of the Old Notes will represent, warrant and agree that:

- (1) it has received and reviewed this prospectus;
- (2) it is the beneficial owner (as defined below) of, or a duly authorized representative of one or more beneficial owners of, the Old Notes tendered thereby, and it has full power and authority to execute the letter of transmittal;
- (3) the Old Notes being tendered thereby were owned as of the date of tender, free and clear of any liens, charges, claims, encumbrances, interests and restrictions of any kind, and we will acquire good, indefeasible and unencumbered title to those Old Notes, free and clear of all liens, charges, claims, encumbrances, interests and restrictions of any kind, when we accept the same;
- (4) it will not sell, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise encumber or transfer any Old Notes tendered thereby from the date of the letter of transmittal, and any purported sale, pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance or transfer will be void and of no effect;
- (5) in evaluating the exchange offer and in making its decision whether to participate in the exchange offer by tendering its Old Notes, it has made its own independent appraisal of the matters referred to in this prospectus and the letter of transmittal and in any related communications and it is not relying on any statement, representation or warranty, express or implied, made to it by us, the information agent or the exchange agent, other than those contained in this prospectus, as amended or supplemented through the Expiration Date;
- (6) the execution and delivery of the letter of transmittal shall constitute an undertaking to execute any further documents and give any further assurances that may be required in connection with any of the foregoing, in each case on and subject to the terms and conditions described or referred to in this prospectus;
- (7) the agreement to the terms of the letter of transmittal pursuant to an agent's message shall, subject to the terms and conditions of the exchange offer, constitute the irrevocable appointment of the exchange agent as its attorney and agent and an irrevocable instruction to that attorney and agent to complete and execute all or any forms of transfer and other documents at the discretion of that attorney and agent in relation to the Old Notes tendered thereby in favor of us or any other person or persons as we may direct and to deliver those forms of transfer and other documents in the attorney's and agent's discretion and the certificates and other documents of title relating to the registration of the Old Notes and to execute all other documents and to do all other acts and things as may be in the opinion of that attorney or agent necessary or expedient for the purpose of, or in connection with, the acceptance of the exchange offer, and to vest in us or our nominees those Old Notes;
- (8) the terms and conditions of the exchange offer shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and form a part of, the letter of transmittal, which shall be read and construed accordingly;
- (9) it is acquiring the New Notes in the ordinary course of its business;

(10)

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

it is not participating in, and does not intend to participate in, a distribution of the New Notes within the meaning of the Securities Act and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of the New Notes within the meaning of the Securities Act;

## **Table of Contents**

(11) it is not a broker-dealer who acquired the Old Notes directly from us; and

(12) it is not an affiliate of ours, within the meaning of Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

The representations, warranties and agreements of a holder tendering the Old Notes will be deemed to be repeated and reconfirmed on and as of the Expiration Date and the settlement date. For purposes of this prospectus, the beneficial owner of any Old Notes means any holder that exercises investment discretion with respect to those Old Notes.

### **Absence of Dissenters' Rights**

Holders of the Old Notes do not have any appraisal or dissenters' rights in connection with the exchange offer.

### **Acceptance of Old Notes for Exchange and Delivery of New Notes**

On the settlement date, the New Notes to be issued in exchange for the Old Notes in the exchange offer, if consummated, will be delivered in book-entry form.

We will be deemed to accept validly tendered Old Notes that have not been validly withdrawn as provided in this prospectus when, and if, we give oral or written notice of acceptance to the exchange agent. Subject to the terms and conditions of the exchange offer, delivery of the New Notes will be made by the exchange agent on the settlement date following receipt of that notice. The exchange agent will act as agent for tendering holders of the Old Notes for the purpose of receiving the Old Notes and transmitting the New Notes as of the settlement date. If any tendered Old Notes are not accepted for any reason described in the terms and conditions of the exchange offer, such unaccepted Old Notes will be returned without expense to the tendering holders as promptly as practicable after the expiration or termination of the exchange offer.

### **Procedures for Tendering**

To participate in the exchange offer, you must properly tender your Old Notes to the exchange agent as described below. We will only issue the New Notes in exchange for the Old Notes that you timely and properly tender. Therefore, you should allow sufficient time to ensure timely delivery of the Old Notes, and you should follow carefully the instructions on how to tender your Old Notes. It is your responsibility to properly tender your Old Notes. We have the right to waive any defects. However, we are not required to waive defects, and neither we, nor the exchange agent is required to notify you of defects in your tender.

If you have any questions or need help in exchanging your Old Notes, please contact the exchange agent at the address or telephone numbers set forth below.

All of the Old Notes were issued in book-entry form, and all of the Old Notes are currently represented by global certificates registered in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC. We have confirmed with DTC that the Old Notes may be tendered using DTC's automatic tender offer program, or ATOP. The exchange agent will establish an account with DTC for purposes of the exchange offer promptly after the commencement of the exchange offer, and DTC participants may electronically transmit their acceptance of the exchange offer by causing DTC to transfer their Old Notes to the exchange agent using the ATOP procedures. In connection with the transfer, DTC will send an agent's message to the exchange agent. The agent's message will state that DTC has received instructions from the participant to tender the Old Notes and that the participant agrees to be bound by the terms of the letter of transmittal.

By using the ATOP procedures to exchange the Old Notes, you will not be required to deliver a letter of transmittal to the exchange agent. However, you will be bound by its terms just as if you had signed it.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Determinations Under the Exchange Offer.* We will determine in our sole discretion all questions as to the validity, form, eligibility, time of receipt, acceptance of tendered Old Notes and withdrawal of tendered Old Notes. Our determination will be final and binding. We reserve the absolute right to reject any Old Notes not properly tendered or any Old Notes our acceptance of which would, in the opinion of our counsel, be unlawful. We also reserve the right to waive any defect, irregularities or conditions of tender as to particular Old Notes. Our interpretation of the terms and conditions of the exchange offer, including the instructions in the letter of transmittal, will be final and binding on all parties. Unless waived, all defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of the Old Notes must be cured within such time as we shall determine. Although we intend to notify holders of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of the Old Notes, neither we, the information agent, the exchange agent nor any other person will incur any liability for failure to give such notification. Tenders of the Old Notes will not be deemed made until such defects or irregularities have been cured or waived. Any Old Notes received by the exchange agent that are not properly tendered and as to which the defects or irregularities have not been cured or waived will be returned to the tendering holder as soon as practicable after the Expiration Date of the exchange.

*When We Will Issue the New Notes.* In all cases, we will issue the New Notes for the Old Notes that we have accepted for exchange under the exchange offer only after the exchange agent receives, prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date:

a book-entry confirmation of such number of the Old Notes into the exchange agent's account at DTC; and

a properly transmitted agent's message.

*Return of the Old Notes Not Accepted or Exchanged.* If we do not accept any tendered Old Notes for exchange or if the Old Notes are submitted for a greater principal amount than the holder desires to exchange, the unaccepted or non-exchanged Old Notes will be returned without expense to their tendering holder. Such non-exchanged Old Notes will be credited to an account maintained with DTC. These actions will occur as promptly as practicable after the expiration or termination of the exchange offer.

*Participating Broker-Dealers.* Each broker-dealer that receives the New Notes for its own account in exchange for the Old Notes, where those Old Notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of those New Notes. See Plan of Distribution.

**Withdrawal of Tenders**

Tenders of the Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date.

For a withdrawal to be effective, you must comply with the appropriate ATOP procedures. Any notice of withdrawal must specify the name and number of the account at DTC to be credited with withdrawn Old Notes and otherwise comply with the ATOP procedures.

We will determine all questions as to the validity, form, eligibility and time of receipt of a notice of withdrawal. Our determination shall be final and binding on all parties. We will deem any Old Notes so withdrawn not to have been validly tendered for exchange for purposes of the exchange offer.

Any Old Notes that have been tendered for exchange but that are not exchanged for any reason will be credited to an account maintained with DTC for the Old Notes. This return or crediting will take place as soon as practicable after withdrawal, rejection of tender, expiration or termination of the exchange offer. You may retender properly withdrawn Old Notes by following the procedures described under Procedures for Tendering above at any time on or prior to the Expiration Date of the exchange offer.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Exchange Agent and Information Agent**

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association has been appointed as the exchange agent and the information agent for the exchange offer. All correspondence in connection with the exchange offer should be sent or delivered by each holder of the Old Notes, or a beneficial owner's commercial bank, broker, dealer, trust company or other nominee, to the exchange agent at:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association

Corporate Trust Operations

MAC N9303-121

Sixth & Marquette Avenue

Minneapolis, MN 55479

Telephone: (817) 334-7065

Facsimile: (817) 885-8650

Questions concerning tender procedures and requests for additional copies of this prospectus or the letter of transmittal should be directed to the information agent at the address, telephone numbers or fax number listed above. Holders of the Old Notes may also contact their commercial bank, broker, dealer, trust company or other nominee for assistance concerning the exchange offer. We will pay the exchange agent and information agent reasonable and customary fees for its services and will reimburse it for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses.

### **Announcements**

We may make any announcement required pursuant to the terms of this prospectus or required by the Exchange Act or the rules promulgated thereunder through a reasonable press release or other public announcement in our sole discretion; provided, that, if any such announcement is made by issuing a press release to PR Newswire, such announcement shall be reasonable and sufficient.

### **Other Fees and Expenses**

We will bear the expenses of soliciting tenders of the Old Notes. The principal solicitation is being made by mail. Additional solicitations may, however, be made by e-mail, facsimile transmission, telephone or in person by the information agent as well as our officers and other employees and those of our affiliates.

We have not retained any dealer-manager in connection with this exchange offer and will not make any payments to broker-dealers or others soliciting acceptances of the exchange offer. However, we will pay the exchange agent reasonable and customary fees for its services and will reimburse it for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses.

Tendering holders of the Old Notes will not be required to pay any fee or commission to the exchange agent. If, however, a tendering holder handles the transaction through its commercial bank, broker, dealer, trust company or other institution, that holder may be required to pay brokerage fees or commissions.

### **Transfer Taxes**

Holders who tender their Old Notes for exchange will not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes in connection with that tender or exchange, except that holders who instruct us to register the New Notes in the name of, or request that the Old Notes not tendered or not accepted in the exchange offer be returned to, a person other than the registered tendering holder will be responsible for the payment of any applicable transfer tax on those Old Notes.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Consequences of Failure to Exchange**

Holders of the Old Notes who do not exchange their Old Notes for the New Notes under this exchange offer will remain subject to the restrictions on transfer applicable in the Old Notes (i) as set forth in the legend printed on the Old Notes as a consequence of the issuance of the Old Notes pursuant to exemptions from, or in transactions not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws and (ii) otherwise as set forth in the prospectus distributed in connection with the private offering of the Old Notes.

Any Old Notes not tendered by their holders in exchange for the New Notes in this exchange offer will not retain any rights under the Registration Rights Agreement (except in certain limited circumstances). See Resale Registration Statement; Additional Interest.

In general, you may not offer or sell the Old Notes unless they are registered under the Securities Act, or if the offer or sale is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. We do not intend to register resales of the Old Notes under the Securities Act. Based on interpretations of the SEC staff, the New Notes issued pursuant to this exchange offer may be offered for resale, resold or otherwise transferred by their holders (other than any such holder that is our affiliate within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act) without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that the holders acquired the New Notes in the ordinary course of business and the holders are not engaged in, have no arrangement with any person to participate in, and do not intend to engage in, any public distribution of the New Notes to be acquired in this exchange offer. Any holder who tenders in this exchange offer and is engaged in, has an arrangement with any person to participate in, or intends to engage in, any public distribution of the New Notes (i) may not rely on the applicable interpretations of the SEC and (ii) must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction.

### **Resale Registration Statement; Additional Interest**

Under the Registration Rights Agreement, we have agreed that if:

- (1) we are not required to file an Exchange Offer Registration Statement or to consummate the exchange offer because the exchange offer is not permitted by applicable law or SEC policy;
- (2) for any reason the exchange offer is not consummated within 270 days after the after February 11, 2011;
- (3) with respect to any holder of the notes:
  - (a) such holder is prohibited by applicable law or SEC policy from participating in the exchange offer;
  - (b) in the case of any holder that participates in the exchange offer, such holder did not receive the New Notes on the settlement date that may be sold without restriction under state and federal securities laws (other than due solely to the status of such holder as our affiliate within the meaning of Rule 405 under the the Securities Act); or
  - (c) such holder is a broker-dealer ( Participating Broker-Dealer ) and holds the Old Notes acquired directly from us or one of our affiliates;

then, upon such holder's request we will (a) promptly file a shelf registration statement pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, which may be an amendment to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (in either event, the Shelf Registration Statement ) after such filing obligation arises, which Shelf Registration Statement shall provide for resales of all notes; and (b) use our commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective by the Commission on or before the 270th day after February 11, 2011. We will use our commercially reasonable efforts to keep such Shelf Registration Statement continuously



**Table of Contents**

effective, supplemented and amended to the extent necessary to ensure that it is available for resales of the notes by the holders, until the earliest of (i) two years after February 11, 2011, (ii) such time as all of the applicable notes have been sold pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement or (iii) the date upon which all notes covered by such Shelf Registration Statement become eligible for resale, without regard to volume, manner of sale or other restrictions contained in Rule 144 under the Securities Act (such period, the Shelf Registration Period ).

The Registration Rights Agreement further provides that in the event that either (i) we have not exchanged the Old Notes validly tendered in accordance with the terms of the exchange offer for the New Notes or the Shelf Registration Statement has not been declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the 270th day after February 11, 2011 or (ii) if applicable, the Shelf Registration Statement covering resales of the notes has not been declared effective by the SEC or such Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective at any time during the Shelf Registration Period (subject to certain exceptions), then the interest rate borne by the Old Notes will be increased by 0.25% per annum during the 90-day period immediately following and shall increase by 0.25% per annum at the end of each subsequent 90-day period, but in no event shall such increase exceed 1.00% per annum.

**Other**

Participation in this exchange offer is voluntary, and you should carefully consider whether to participate. You are urged to consult your financial and tax advisors in making your own decision as to what action to take.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES**

**General**

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading *Certain Definitions*. In this description, (1) the term *Issuer* refers only to Kraton Polymers LLC, which is the issuer of the Notes and a Restricted Subsidiary; (2) the term *Kraton Capital* refers only to Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation, a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary of the Company with nominal assets and no operations and which is a co-issuer of the Notes and a Restricted Subsidiary; (3) the term *Issuers* refers to the Issuer and Kraton Capital; and (4) the term *Company* refers to Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc., the direct parent of the Issuer. The term *Notes* refers to the Old Notes and any New Notes issued in exchange therefor.

The Issuers issued the Old Notes, and will issue the New Notes, under an indenture dated as of February 11, 2011 (the *Indenture*) among the Issuers, the Guarantors and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (the *Trustee*). The terms of the Notes will include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act.

The following description is only a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture, does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the Indenture, including the definitions therein of certain terms used below. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, and not this description, will define your rights as Holders of the Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture at our address set forth under *Where You Can Find Additional Information*.

**Brief Description of the Notes**

The Notes:

will be general, unsecured, senior obligations of the Issuers;

will be *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future unsubordinated Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities) of the Issuers;

will be effectively subordinated to all Secured Indebtedness of the Issuers (including the Senior Credit Facilities), to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Secured Indebtedness;

will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of Subsidiaries of the Company (other than Kraton Capital) that do not guarantee the Notes;

will be senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuers;

will be unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis initially by Parent and the Subsidiary Guarantors and will also be guaranteed in the future by each Subsidiary of the Company, if any, that guarantees Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities; and

will be subject to registration with the SEC pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

**Guarantees**

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, will initially jointly and severally, irrevocably and unconditionally, guarantee, on an unsecured senior basis, the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Notes, whether for payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, expenses,

indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

---

**Table of Contents**

The Guarantors will initially guarantee the Notes and, in the future, each direct and indirect Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that guarantees Indebtedness of the Issuer under the Senior Credit Facilities will, subject to certain exceptions, guarantee the Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Notes will be a general, unsecured senior obligation of each Guarantor, will be *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future unsubordinated Indebtedness of such Guarantor (including such Guarantor's guarantee of the Senior Credit Facilities), will be effectively subordinated to all Secured Indebtedness of such Guarantor (including such Guarantor's guarantee of the Senior Credit Facilities), to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Secured Indebtedness, and will be senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness of such Guarantor. Each of the Guarantees of the Notes will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future Indebtedness, claims of holders of Preferred Stock and other liabilities of Subsidiaries of each Guarantor that do not guarantee the Notes.

Not all of the Company's Subsidiaries will guarantee the Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or similar proceeding of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries will pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they will be able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuers or a Guarantor. As a result, all of the existing and future liabilities of our non-guarantor Subsidiaries, including any claims of trade creditors, will be effectively senior to the Notes. The Indenture does not limit the amount of liabilities that are not considered Indebtedness which may be incurred by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries, including the non-Guarantors. As of December 31, 2010, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries of the Issuer accounted for approximately \$456 million, or 42% of the Issuer's consolidated total assets. See Risk Factors Risk Factors Relating to the New Notes The notes will be unsecured and will be effectively subordinated to our and the guarantors' senior secured indebtedness and indebtedness of our non-guarantor subsidiaries.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantee will be limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law. This provision may not, however, be effective to protect a Guarantee from being voided under fraudulent transfer law, or may reduce the applicable Guarantor's obligation to an amount that effectively makes its Guarantee worthless. If a Guarantee was rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor's liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risk Factors Relating to the New Notes Under certain circumstances a court could cancel the notes or the related guarantees under fraudulent conveyance laws.

Any Guarantor that makes a payment under its Guarantee will be entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor may consolidate with or merge into or sell all or substantially all its assets to the Company, the Issuer or another Guarantor without limitation or any other Person upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. See Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets.

Each Guarantee by a Guarantor will provide by its terms that it will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon:

(1) (a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger, amalgamation, consolidation or otherwise) of (i) the Capital Stock of such Guarantor, after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) all or substantially all the assets of such Guarantor, in each case if such sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture;

(b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities, or such other guarantee that resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or



## **Table of Contents**

release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee (it being understood that a release subject to a contingent reinstatement is still a release, and that if any such Guarantee is so reinstated, such Guarantee shall also be reinstated to the extent that such Guarantor would then be required to provide a Guarantee pursuant to the covenant described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries** );

(c) the designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture; or

(d) the exercise by the Issuers of their legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance** or the discharge of the Issuers' obligations under the Indenture in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and

(2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

### **Ranking**

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and the payment of any Guarantee will be *pari passu* in right of payment to all existing and future unsubordinated Indebtedness of the Issuers or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuers and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities.

The Notes and the Guarantees will be effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Issuers' and the Guarantors' existing and future Secured Indebtedness to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Secured Indebtedness. As of December 31, 2010, on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the Refinancing, the Issuers and the Guarantors would have had \$150.0 million of Secured Indebtedness outstanding, consisting of borrowings and the related guarantees under the Senior Credit Facilities. As of December 31, 2010, on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the Refinancing and the offering of the Notes, the Issuers would also have had (1) an additional \$200.0 million of borrowing capacity under the revolving credit facility under the Senior Credit Facilities, which, if borrowed, would be Secured Indebtedness and (2) the option, subject to lender commitments, to raise \$125.0 million of incremental term loans or increased revolving credit commitments under the Senior Credit Facilities, subject to compliance with the financial covenants contained in the Senior Credit Facilities, which, if borrowed, would be Secured Indebtedness.

Although the Indenture contains limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer and the Issuer's Restricted Subsidiaries (including the Guarantors) may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and under certain circumstances such Indebtedness may be secured. See **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**.

### **Paying Agent and Registrar for the Notes**

The Issuers will maintain one or more paying agents for the Notes. The initial paying agent for the Notes will be the Trustee.

The Issuers will also maintain one or more registrars and a transfer agent. The initial registrar and transfer agent with respect to the Notes will be the Trustee. The registrar will maintain a register reflecting ownership of the Notes outstanding from time to time. The registered Holder of a Note will be treated as the owner of the Note for all purposes. The transfer agent will make payments on and facilitate transfer of Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuers may change the paying agent, the registrar or the transfer agent without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent, registrar or transfer agent.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange the Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuers will not be required to transfer or exchange any Note selected for redemption or tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase in connection with a Change of Control Offer or an Asset Sale Offer (both defined below). Also, the Issuers will not be required to transfer or exchange any Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed.

### **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Issuers issued an aggregate principal amount of \$250.0 million of Notes. The Notes will mature on March 1, 2019. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**, the Issuer may issue additional Notes from time to time under the Indenture (*Additional Notes*). The Notes offered by the Issuers and any Additional Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase, except for certain waivers and amendments. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to **Notes** for all purposes of the Indenture and this **Description of the Notes** include any Notes that are actually issued. The Notes will be issued in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000.

Interest on the Notes will accrue at the rate of 6.75% per annum. Interest on the Notes will be payable semi-annually in arrears on each March 1, and September 1, commencing September 1, 2011 to the Holders of Notes of record on the immediately preceding February 15 and August 15. Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

### **Additional Interest**

Additional Interest may accrue on the Notes in certain circumstances pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. All references in the Indenture and this **Description of the Notes**, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest payable pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

### **Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest**

Payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes will be payable at the office or agency of the Issuers maintained for such purpose or, at the option of the Issuers, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of the Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that (1) all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof and (2) all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to certificated Notes will be made by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the paying agent to such effect designating such account no later than 30 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept in its discretion). Until otherwise designated by the Issuers, the Issuers' office or agency will be the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

### **Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases**

The Issuers will not be required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuers may be required to offer to purchase Notes as described under **Repurchase at the Option of Holders**. The Issuers may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes in the open market or otherwise.

**Table of Contents****Optional Redemption**

Except as set forth below, the Issuers will not be entitled to redeem the Notes at their option prior to March 1, 2015.

At any time prior to March 1, 2015, the Issuers may redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption (the *Redemption Date*), subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after March 1, 2015, the Issuers may redeem the Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under Selection and Notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on March 1, of each of the years indicated below:

Year	Pay Senior Notes Percentage
2015	103.375%
2016	101.688%
2017 and thereafter	100.000%

In addition, before March 1, 2014, the Issuers may, at their option, on one or more occasions, redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture at a redemption price equal to 106.75% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds received by it from one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that (a) at least 65.0% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under the Indenture on the Issue Date and any Additional Notes issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; and (b) each such redemption occurs within 120 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering may be given prior to the completion thereof, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Issuers' discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering.

**Selection and Notice**

If the Issuers are redeeming less than all of the Notes issued under the Indenture at any time, the Trustee will select the Notes to be redeemed (1) if the Notes are listed on an exchange, in compliance with the requirements of such exchange or (2) on a pro rata basis (or in case of global notes, on as nearly a pro rata basis as is practicable, subject to the procedures of DTC), or, if the pro rata basis is not practicable for any reason, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate. No Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part.

Notices of redemption shall be delivered electronically or mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder of the Notes at such Holder's registered address or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC, except that redemption notices may be delivered more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, any notice of redemption that relates to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be redeemed.

## **Table of Contents**

With respect to the Notes represented by certificated notes, the Issuers will issue a new Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Note. Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the Redemption Date, interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

### **Repurchase at the Option of Holders**

#### **Change of Control**

The Indenture provides that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuers have previously or concurrently delivered a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Notes as described under *Optional Redemption*, the Issuers will make an offer to purchase all of the Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the *Change of Control Offer*) at a price in cash (the *Change of Control Payment*) equal to 101.0% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuers will deliver notice of such Change of Control Offer electronically or by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of DTC with the following information:

- (1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled *Change of Control*, and that all Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuers;
- (2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is delivered (the *Change of Control Payment Date*);
- (3) that any Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that unless the Issuers default in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Notes, with the form entitled *Option of Holder to Elect Purchase* on the reverse of such Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Notes and their election to require the Issuers to purchase such Notes, *provided* that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the expiration date of the Change of Control Offer, a telegram, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Notes, the principal amount of Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Notes and its election to have such Notes purchased;
- (7) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes and such new Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Notes must be equal to at least \$2,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000;
- (8) if such notice is delivered prior to the occurrence of a Change of Control, that the Change of Control Offer is conditional on the occurrence of such Change of Control; and
- (9) the other instructions, as determined by the Issuers, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow.

## **Table of Contents**

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuers will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuers will, to the extent permitted by law:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions thereof so tendered; and
- (3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Notes so accepted together with an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuers.

The Senior Credit Facilities will, and future credit agreements or other agreements relating to Indebtedness to which the Issuers becomes a party may, provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuers would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance the Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. After the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of Indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** and **Certain Covenants Liens**. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

The Issuers will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuers and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

## **Table of Contents**

The definition of "Change of Control" includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Notes may require the Issuers to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as described above.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuers' obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.

### **Asset Sales**

The Indenture provides that the Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate an Asset Sale, unless:

(1) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75.0% of the consideration therefor received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of Cash Equivalents; *provided* that the amount of:

(a) any liabilities (as shown on the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto) of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Company and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations or assets received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into Cash Equivalents (to the extent of the Cash Equivalents received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale; and

(c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (x) \$30.0 million and (y) 2.50% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value,

shall be deemed to be Cash Equivalents for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

(1) to permanently reduce:

(a) Obligations under the Senior Credit Facilities, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

(b) Obligations under Senior Indebtedness, other than Senior Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by the Indenture, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

---

**Table of Contents**

(c) Obligations under other Senior Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto), other than Senior Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the Company shall equally and ratably reduce Obligations under the Notes as provided under Optional Redemption or through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100.0% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders to purchase their Notes at 100.0% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Notes to be repurchased; or

(d) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary;

(2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business; or

(3) to make an Investment in (a) any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets, that, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale;

*provided* that, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment entered into not later than such 450th day shall extend the period for such Investment or other payment for an additional 180 days after the end of such 450-day period so long as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment*) and, in the event any *Acceptable Commitment* is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another *Acceptable Commitment* (a *Second Commitment*) within such 180-day period; *provided, further* that (x) if any *Second Commitment* is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied or (y) such Net Proceeds are not actually so invested or paid in accordance with (2) and (3) above by the end of such 180-day period, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds on the date of such cancellation or termination, or such 180th day, as applicable.

Any Net Proceeds from the Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute Excess Proceeds. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Company shall make an offer to all Holders of the Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes (*Pari Passu Indebtedness*), to the holders of such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* (an *Asset Sale Offer*), to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of the Notes and such *Pari Passu Indebtedness* that is in an amount equal to at least \$2,000, that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100.0% of the principal amount thereof (or accreted value thereof, if less), plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Company will commence an Asset Sale Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed \$40.0 million by delivering the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee. The Company may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 450 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of \$40.0 million or less.

---

## **Table of Contents**

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Company may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes or the Pari Passu Indebtedness surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes and the Company shall select such Pari Passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Notes or such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered. Upon completion of any such Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds that resulted in the Asset Sale Offer shall be reset to zero.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Company's obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as a result of an Asset Sale may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.

### **Certain Covenants**

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture.

#### **Limitation on Restricted Payments**

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(I) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Company's, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger, amalgamation or consolidation other than:

(a) dividends or distributions by the Company payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company; or

(b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;

(II) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company, including in connection with any merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(III) make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:

(a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or



**Table of Contents**

(b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or

(IV) make any Restricted Investment

(all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments* ), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:

(1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Company could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first paragraph of the covenant described under *Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Test* ); and

(3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c) and (12) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):

(a) 50.0% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period and including the predecessor) beginning on January 1, 2011 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100.0% of such deficit; plus

(b) 100.0% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by the Company since immediately after the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness or issue Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of *Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ) from the issue or sale of:

(i) (A) Equity Interests of the Company, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of:

(x) Equity Interests to any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Company, any direct or indirect parent company of the Company or any of the Company's Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and

(y) Designated Preferred Stock;

and (B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Company, Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such company or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or

(ii) debt securities of the Company that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Company;

---

**Table of Contents**

provided that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from:

(W) Refunding Capital Stock;

(X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Company sold to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock; or

(Z) Excluded Contributions; plus

(c) 100.0% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Company following the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness or issue Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) (other than by a Restricted Subsidiary and other than any Excluded Contributions); plus

(d) 100.0% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by means of:

(i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) and repayments of loans or advances, which constitute Restricted Investments made by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after the Issue Date; or

(ii) the sale (other than to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) or (10) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) or a dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date; plus

(e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary (which, if the fair market value of such Investment shall exceed \$15.0 million, shall be determined by the board of directors of the Company whose resolution with respect thereto will be delivered to the Trustee) at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, other than to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) or (10) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or other distribution or the consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or other distribution or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or other distribution or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;

(2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests ( *Treasury Capital Stock* ) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests, other than any substantially concurrent sale that has been applied pursuant to clause (3)(b) of the previous paragraph, of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent contributed to the Company (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) ( *Refunding Capital Stock* ) and (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividend thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividend on the Refunding Capital Stock (other

---

**Table of Contents**

than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends per annum that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;

(3) the defeasance, redemption, repurchase, exchange or other acquisition or retirement of (i) Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuers, the Company, or a Subsidiary Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, new Indebtedness of the Issuers, the Company, or a Subsidiary Guarantor or (ii) Disqualified Stock of the Issuers, the Company, or a Subsidiary Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Disqualified Stock of the Issuers, the Company, or a Subsidiary Guarantor, that, in each case, is incurred in compliance with Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock so long as:

(a) the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of such new Indebtedness or the liquidation preference of such new Disqualified Stock does not exceed the principal amount of (or accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness or the liquidation preference of, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends on, the Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, exchanged, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, exchanged, acquired or retired, defeasance costs and any fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock;

(b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, exchanged, acquired or retired;

(c) such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, exchanged, acquired or retired; and

(d) such new Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being so defeased, redeemed, repurchased, exchanged, acquired or retired;

(4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company held by any future, present or former employee, director, officer, manager or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement, or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any principal and interest payable on any notes issued by the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company in connection with such repurchase, retirement or other acquisition); *provided* that the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made under this clause does not exceed \$10.0 million in any fiscal year (with unused amounts in any fiscal year being carried over to the next two succeeding fiscal years); *provided, further*, that each of the amounts in any fiscal year under this clause may be increased by an amount not to exceed:

(a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company and, to the extent contributed to the Company, the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company, in each case to any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of

---

**Table of Contents**

its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; *plus*

(b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; *less*

(c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);

and *provided, further*, that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Company from any future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers, or consultants of the Company (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members), any direct or indirect parent company of the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;

(5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any class or series of Preferred Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued in accordance with the covenant described under

Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;

(6) (a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (a) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually received by the Company from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock;

(b) the declaration and payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent company of the Company, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by such parent company after the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Company from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or

(c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;

*provided*, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Company could incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in the first paragraph under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed the greater of (a) \$15.0 million and (b) 1.5% of Total Assets;

(8) payments made or expected to be made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of withholding or similar taxes payable upon exercise of Equity Interests by any future, present or former employee, director, officer, manager or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) and any repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants or required withholding or similar taxes;

---

**Table of Contents**

(9) Restricted Payments that are made with Excluded Contributions;

(10) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (10) not to exceed the greater of (a) \$50.0 million and (b) 5.00% of Total Assets;

(11) distributions or payments of Securitization Fees;

(12) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions similar to those described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ; *provided* that all Notes validly tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired for value; and

(13) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary by, Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are Cash Equivalents);

*provided* that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (10) and (13), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Company's Subsidiaries will be Restricted Subsidiaries. The Company will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the next to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the penultimate sentence of the definition of Investments. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (9) or (10) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

**Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, *incur* and collectively, an *incurrence* ) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Company will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided* that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and any Restricted Subsidiary may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio on a consolidated basis for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for the Company's most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers' acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers' acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof) up to an aggregate principal amount of \$525.0 million;

**Table of Contents**

(2) the incurrence by the Company, the Issuers and any Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by the Notes (including any guarantee thereof) and the exchange notes and related exchange guarantees to be issued in exchange for the Notes and the guarantees thereof pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (but excluding any Additional Notes);

(3) Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2) and, for purposes of clause (13) below, (7) through (9));

(4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) and Disqualified Stock incurred or issued by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and Preferred Stock issued by any Restricted Subsidiary, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal), equipment or other assets, that in each case are used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets in an aggregate principal amount, together with any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof and all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock incurred or issued and outstanding under this clause (4), not to exceed the greater of (A) \$30.0 million and (B) 3.00% of Total Assets (in each case, determined at the date of incurrence) at any time outstanding;

(5) Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit, bank guarantees, banker's acceptances, warehouse receipts, or similar instruments issued or created in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty or liability insurance or self-insurance or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty or liability insurance or self-insurance; *provided* that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;

(6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earnouts or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided* that such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Company, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6));

(7) Indebtedness of the Company to a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (other than the Issuers) is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes; *provided, further*, that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary or any pledge of such Indebtedness constituting a Permitted Lien (but not foreclosure thereon)) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause (7);

(8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that if the Issuers or a Subsidiary Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not one of the Issuers or a Subsidiary Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Notes of such Subsidiary Guarantor or the Notes in the case of the Issuers; *provided, further*, that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary or any pledge of such Indebtedness constituting a Permitted Lien (but not foreclosure thereon)) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness not permitted by this clause (8);

(9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which

---

**Table of Contents**

results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Company or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock not permitted by this clause (9);

(10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of (i) limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the Indenture, (ii) fixing or hedging currency exchange rate risk with respect to any currency exchanges, or (iii) fixing or hedging commodity price risk with respect to any commodity purchases or sales;

(11) obligations in respect of self-insurance and obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and performance and completion guarantees and similar obligations provided by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or obligations in respect of letters of credit, bank guarantees or similar instruments related thereto, in each case in the ordinary course of business;

(12) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference, together with any Refinancing Indebtedness (as defined below) in respect thereof and all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock in each case outstanding under this Clause (12)(a), up to 100.0% of the net cash proceeds received by the Company since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company or cash contributed to the capital of the Company (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clauses (1) and (3) of the definition thereof) and (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference which, when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 5.00% of Total Assets (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));

(13) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness, the issuance by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Disqualified Stock or the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary of Preferred Stock which serves to extend, replace, refund, refinance, renew or defease any Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3), (4) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clause (14) or any Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so extend, replace, refund, refinance, renew or defease such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the *Refinancing Indebtedness* ) prior to its respective maturity; *provided* that such Refinancing Indebtedness:

(a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being extended, replaced, refunded, refinanced, renewed or defeased;

---

**Table of Contents**

(b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness extends, replaces, refunds, refinances, renews or defeases (i) Indebtedness subordinated to the Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes or the Guarantee thereof at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being extended, replaced, refunded, refinanced, renewed or defeased or (ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively; and

(c) shall not include:

(i) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Company that is not a Guarantor (other than the Issuers) that refinances Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company;

(ii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Company that is not a Guarantor or the Issuers that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Guarantor or the Issuers; or

(iii) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company or Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

and, *provided, further*, that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any extension, replacement, refunding, refinancing, renewal or defeasance of any Secured Indebtedness.

(14) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company or, Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary, incurred or issued to finance an acquisition or (b) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Persons that are acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into or consolidated with the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; *provided* that in the case of clauses (a) and (b), after

giving effect to such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation, either (x) the Company would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test or (y) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company is greater than immediately prior to such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and is at least 1.75:1.00;

(15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of its incurrence;

(16) Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities that is incurred under clause (1) above, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;

(17) (a) any guarantee by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture, or (b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Company; *provided* that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;

(18) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to future, present or former employees, directors, officers, managers and consultants thereof, their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(19) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods purchased in the ordinary course of business;



**Table of Contents**

(20) Indebtedness in respect of Bank Products provided by banks or other financial institutions to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(21) Indebtedness incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with bankers' acceptances, discounted bills of exchange or the discounting or factoring of receivables for credit management purposes, in each case incurred or undertaken in the ordinary course of business on arm's length commercial terms on a recourse basis;

(22) Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (a) the financing of insurance premiums or (b) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(23) the incurrence of Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Company in an amount not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (23), the greater of (a) \$20.0 million and (b) 5.00% of the Foreign Subsidiary Total Assets (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (23) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for the purpose of this clause (23) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiaries could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (23));

(24) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred or issued to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed \$20.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock incurred or issued under this clause (24) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (24) shall cease to be deemed incurred, issued or outstanding for purposes of this clause (24) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (24)); and

(25) Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries undertaken in connection with cash management and related activities with respect to any Subsidiary or joint venture in the ordinary course of business.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

(1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (25) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Company, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses or under the first paragraph of this covenant; *provided* that all Indebtedness outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the second paragraph above; and

(2) at the time of incurrence, the Company will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest or dividends, the accretion of accreted value, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest or dividends in the form of additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, of the same class will not be deemed to be an incurrence or issuance of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

---

## **Table of Contents**

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed (i) the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced plus (ii) the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with such refinancing.

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

The Indenture provides that the Issuers will not, and will not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinated or junior in

right of payment to any Indebtedness of the Issuers or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or such Subsidiary Guarantor's Guarantee to the extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated to other Indebtedness of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be. The Indenture does not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

## **Liens**

The Company and the Issuers will not, and will not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures Obligations under any Indebtedness or any related Guarantee of Indebtedness, on any asset or property of the Company, the Issuers or any Subsidiary Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

(1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; and

(2) in all other cases, the Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured,

except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Notes (and exchange notes with respect thereto) and the related Guarantees, (b) Liens securing (x) Indebtedness and other Obligations permitted to be incurred under Credit Facilities, including any letter of credit facility relating thereto, that was incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and (y) obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary in respect of any Bank Products and Hedging Obligations provided by any lender party to any Senior Credit Facility or any Affiliate of such lender (or any Person that was a lender or an Affiliate of a lender at the time the applicable agreements pursuant to which such Bank Products are provided were entered into) and (c) Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the covenant described above under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock; *provided* that, with respect to Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under this subclause (c), at the time of incurrence and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio would be no greater than 2.75:1.00.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets**

(A) Neither Issuer may, and the Company may not permit any Issuer to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not such Issuer is the surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) such Issuer is the surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made, is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Issuer*); *provided* that in the case where the surviving Person is not a corporation, a co-obligor of the Notes is a corporation organized or existing under such laws;

(2) the Successor Issuer, if other than such Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Issuer under the Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;

(4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,

(a) the Successor Issuer or, if such Issuer is the surviving Person, such Issuer, would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such transaction;

(5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (1)(b) of paragraph (C) shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations under the Indenture, the Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and

(6) such Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Issuer will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Issuer under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the immediately preceding clauses (3) and (4) of paragraph (A),

(1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to an Issuer, and

(2) an Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Company (other than with the other Issuer) solely for the purpose of reincorporating such Issuer in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of such Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the covenant described in this paragraph (A) shall not apply in the event that any Issuer in its sole discretion converts into a limited liability company existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Issuer and undertakes any transactions related or incidental thereto at any time after the Closing Date; *provided* that in the case of such conversion, a co-obligor of the Notes is a corporation.

---

**Table of Contents**

(B) The Company may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) the Company is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made, is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Company* );

(2) the Successor Company, if other than the Company, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;

(4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,

(a) the Successor Company or, if the Company is the surviving Person, the Company, would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Successor Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries or, if the Company is the surviving Person, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, would be less than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such transaction; and

(5) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for, the Company under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the immediately preceding clauses (3) and (4) of paragraph (B),

(1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Company, and

(2) the Company may merge with an Affiliate of the Company solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

(C) Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a Guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Company will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Company, an Issuer or such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) such Guarantor is the surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person being herein called the *Successor Guarantor* );

(2) the Successor Guarantor expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments;

---

**Table of Contents**

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(4) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or

(5) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Guarantor will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor (other than the Company) may (1) merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or any of the Issuers, (2) merge with an Affiliate of the Company solely for the purpose of reincorporating such Guarantor in the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof or (3) convert into a corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company or trust organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor.

**Transactions with Affiliates**

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction*) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$7.5 million, unless:

(1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Company or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, a resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Company approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions will not apply to the following:

(1) transactions between or among the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any entity that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction;

(2) Permitted Investments and Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(3) the payment of reasonable and customary fees and compensation paid to, and indemnities and reimbursements and employment and severance arrangements provided on behalf of or for the benefit of, current or former employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors or consultants of the Company, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(4) transactions in which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable to the Company or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis;

(5) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous in any material respect in the good faith judgment of the board of

**Table of Contents**

directors of the Company to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);

(6) the existence of, or the performance by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any stockholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided* that the existence of, or the performance by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (6) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous in any material respect in the good faith judgment of the board of directors of the Company to the Holders when taken as a whole;

(7) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, contractors, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods or services that are Affiliates, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which are fair to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Company, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;

(8) the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to any direct or indirect parent company of the Company or to any Permitted Holder or to any employee, director, officer, manager, distributor or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Company, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(9) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, or Securitization Assets or related assets in connection with or any Qualified Securitization Facility;

(10) payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Company in good faith;

(11) payments and Indebtedness and Disqualified Stock (and cancellation of any thereof) of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and Preferred Stock (and cancellation of any thereof) of any Restricted Subsidiary to any future, current or former employee, director, officer, manager or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement; and any employment agreements, stock option plans and other compensatory arrangements (and any successor plans thereto) and any supplemental executive retirement benefit plans or arrangements with any such employees, directors, officers, managers or consultants (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) that are, in each case, approved by Company in good faith;

(12) payments to or from, and transactions with, any joint venture in the ordinary course of business (including, without limitation, any cash management activities related thereto);

(13) payments by the Company (and any direct or indirect parent company thereof) and its Subsidiaries pursuant to tax sharing agreements among the Company (and any such parent company) and its Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Company, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent of amount received from Unrestricted Subsidiaries) would be required to pay in respect of foreign, federal, state and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Company, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

**Table of Contents**

(14) any lease entered into between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lessee and any Affiliate of the Company, as lessor, which is approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the board of directors of the Company in good faith; and

(15) intellectual property licenses in the ordinary course of business.

**Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Company will not, and will not permit any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1) (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or

(b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is an Issuer or a Subsidiary Guarantor;

(2) make loans or advances to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is an Issuer or a Subsidiary Guarantor; or

(3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries,

except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and the related documentation and Hedging Obligations;

(b) the Indenture, the Notes and the guarantees thereof;

(c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;

(d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;

(e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by or merged or consolidated with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition or at the time it merges with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person (but, in any such case, not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person so acquired and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person so acquired and its Subsidiaries or the property or assets so acquired;

(f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Company pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;

(g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under **Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** and **Liens** that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;

(h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under **Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** ;

**Table of Contents**

(j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;

(k) customary provisions contained in leases, sub-leases, licenses, sub-licenses or similar agreements, including with respect to intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(l) restrictions created in connection with any Qualified Securitization Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Company are necessary or advisable to effect such Qualified Securitization Facility;

(m) restrictions or conditions contained in any trading, netting, operating, construction, service, supply, purchase, sale or other agreement to which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party entered into in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that such agreement prohibits the encumbrance of solely the property or assets of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that are the subject to such agreement, the payment rights arising thereunder or the proceeds thereof and does not extend to any other asset or property of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary or the assets or property of another Restricted Subsidiary;

(n) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that, in the judgment of the Company, such incurrence will not materially impair the Company's ability to make payments under the Notes when due; and

(o) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (n) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Company, no more restrictive in any material respect with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing.

**Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries**

The Company will not permit any of its Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other debt of the Company, the Issuers or any Subsidiary Guarantor), other than the Issuer, a Subsidiary Guarantor, a Foreign Subsidiary (except any Foreign Subsidiary that guarantees any Indebtedness of the Issuer under the Senior Credit Facilities) or a Securitization Subsidiary, to incur or guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Company, the Issuer, or any Subsidiary Guarantor unless:

(1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor, if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes; and

(2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee;



## **Table of Contents**

*provided* that this covenant shall not be applicable to (i) any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) guarantees of any Qualified Securitization Facility by any Restricted Subsidiary. The Issuer may elect, in its sole discretion, to cause any Subsidiary that is not otherwise required to be a Subsidiary Guarantor to become a Subsidiary Guarantor, in which case such Subsidiary shall not be required to comply with the 30 day period described in clause (1) above.

### **Existence of Corporate Co-Issuers**

The Issuer will always maintain a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary of the Company organized as a corporation under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia that will serve as a co-issuer of the notes unless the Issuer is itself a corporation under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia.

### **Reports and Other Information**

Notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture requires the Company to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

- (1) within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;
- (2) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form; and
- (3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form.

in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; *provided* that the Company shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Company will agree that, for so long as any Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, prior to the commencement of the exchange offer or the effectiveness of the shelf registration statement, the Company shall not be required to comply with Item 3-10 of Regulation S-X of the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company will not be deemed to have failed to comply with any of its obligations hereunder for purposes of clause (3) under Events of Default and Remedies until 90 days after the date any report hereunder is due.

For purposes of this covenant, the Company will be deemed to have furnished the reports, documents and information to the Trustee and the holders of notes, and to the extent herein provided, to prospective investors, as required by this covenant if it has filed such reports with the SEC using the Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval system ( EDGAR ) (or any successor system) or if such system is not available to the Company, if the Company has filed such reports, documents and information on the Company website, and in each such case, such reports are publicly available thereon.

## **Table of Contents**

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuers compliance with any of their covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on officers' certificates).

### **Events of Default and Remedies**

The Indenture provides that each of the following is an Event of Default:

- (1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Issuers or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clause (1) or (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Notes;
- (4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Notes, if both:
  - (a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and
  - (b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate \$30.0 million or more at any one time outstanding;
- (5) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that together (determined as of the most recent consolidated financial statements of the Company for a fiscal quarter end provided as required under Reports ) would constitute a Significant Subsidiary) to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$30.0 million (net of amounts covered by insurance policies issued by reputable insurance companies), which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;
- (6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuers or any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that together (determined as of the most recent consolidated financial statements of the Company for a fiscal quarter end provided as required under Reports ) would constitute a Significant Subsidiary); or
- (7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary (or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that together (determined as of the most recent consolidated financial statements of the Company for a fiscal quarter end provided as required under Reports ) would constitute a Significant Subsidiary) shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary (or the responsible officers of any group of Restricted Subsidiaries

## Table of Contents

that together (as of the most recent consolidated financial statement of the Company for a fiscal quarter end) would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), as the case may be, denies in writing that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives written notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25.0% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on all the then outstanding Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal of and premium, if any, and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture provides that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee will have no obligation to accelerate the Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interests of the Holders of the Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any existing Default and its consequences under the Indenture (except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Note held by a non-consenting Holder) and rescind any acceleration with respect to the Notes and its consequences (except if such rescission would conflict with any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction). In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

- (1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or
- (2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or
- (3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Senior Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25.0% in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) Holders of the Notes have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

---

**Table of Contents**

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

The Indenture provides that the Issuers are required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuers are required to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying any Default within five Business Days after becoming aware of such Default.

**No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, partner or stockholder of the Issuers or any Guarantor or any of their direct or indirect parent companies (other than the Issuers and the Guarantors) shall have any liability, for any obligations of the Issuers or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Guarantees or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

**Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

The obligations of the Issuers and the Guarantors under the Indenture will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Notes. The Issuers may, at their option and at any time, elect to have all of their obligations discharged with respect to the Notes and have each Guarantor's obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee ( *Legal Defeasance* ) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

- (1) the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;
- (2) the Issuers' obligations with respect to Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of such Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuers' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuers may, at their option and at any time, elect to have their obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to substantially all of the restrictive covenants that are described in the Indenture ( *Covenant Defeasance* ) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuers) described under Events of Default and Remedies will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Notes:

- (1) the Issuers must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. dollar-denominated Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent

**Table of Contents**

public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Notes, and the Issuers must specify whether such Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date; provided, that upon any redemption that requires the payment of the Applicable Premium, the amount deposited shall be sufficient for purposes of the Indenture to the extent that an amount is deposited with the Trustee equal to the Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of the notice of redemption, with any deficit as of the date of redemption (any such amount, the *Applicable Premium Deficit* ) only required to be deposited with the Trustee on or prior to the date of redemption (it being understood that any defeasance shall be subject to the condition subsequent that such deficit is in fact paid). Any Applicable Premium Deficit shall be set forth in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee simultaneously with the deposit of such Applicable Premium Deficit that confirms that such Applicable Premium Deficit shall be applied toward such redemption;

(2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuers shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,

(a) the Issuers have received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or

(b) since the issuance of the Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuers shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to such tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuers or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuers or any Guarantor is bound (other than that resulting from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make the deposit required to effect such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness, and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(6) the Issuers shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;

(7) the Issuers shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuers with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuers or any Guarantor or others; and

---

**Table of Contents**

(8) the Issuers shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

**Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes, when either:

(1) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes which have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(2) (a) all Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuers and the Issuers or any Guarantor have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. dollar-denominated Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption; provided, that upon any redemption that requires the payment of the Applicable Premium, the amount deposited shall be sufficient for purposes of the Indenture to the extent that an amount is deposited with the Trustee equal to the Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of the notice of redemption, with any deficit as of the date of redemption (any such amount, the *Applicable Premium Deficit*) only required to be deposited with the Trustee on or prior to the date of redemption (it being understood that any defeasance shall be subject to the condition subsequent that such deficit is in fact paid). Any Applicable Premium Deficit shall be set forth in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee simultaneously with the deposit of such Applicable Premium Deficit that confirms that such Applicable Premium Deficit shall be applied toward such redemption,

(b) no Default or Event of Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit or any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and the granting of Liens in connection therewith) with respect to the Indenture or the Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities Notes or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuers or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuers or any Guarantor is bound (other than resulting from any borrowing of funds to be applied to make such deposit and any similar and simultaneous deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens in connection therewith);

(c) the Issuers have paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and

(d) the Issuers have delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuers must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

**Amendment, Supplement and Waiver**

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the

**Table of Contents**

Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes, and any existing Default (except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal on maturity of any Note held by a non-consenting Holder) or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, other than Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).

The Indenture provides that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

- (1) reduce the principal amount of such Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under Repurchase at the Option of Holders );
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (4) waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;
- (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated therein;
- (6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Notes;
- (7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;
- (8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes;
- (9) make any change to or modify the ranking of the Notes that would adversely affect the Holders; or
- (10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuers, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Notes without the consent of any Holder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
- (3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, amalgamations, consolidations and sales of assets;
- (4) to provide for the assumption of the Issuers' or any Guarantor's obligations to the Holders;
- (5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;
- (6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuers or any Guarantor;





## **Table of Contents**

- (7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;
- (9) to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;
- (10) to add a Guarantor under the Indenture;
- (11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Notes to any provision of this Description of the Notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of the Notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Notes; or
- (12) to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Notes; *provided* that (a) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (b) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Notes.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

## **Notices**

Notices given by publication or electronic delivery will be deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, will be deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

## **Concerning the Trustee**

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuers, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee will be permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue (if the Indenture has been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act) or resign.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

## **Governing Law**

The Indenture, the Notes and any Guarantee will be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York.

## **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Acquired Indebtedness* means, with respect to any specified Person,

- (1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged or consolidated with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging or consolidating with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and
- (2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

*Additional Interest* means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control (including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

*Applicable Premium* means, with respect to any Senior Note on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Senior Note, and
- (2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Notes at March 1, 2015 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under *Optional Redemption*), plus (ii) all required remaining scheduled interest payments due on such Senior Note through March 1, 2015, computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Senior Note.

*Asset Sale* means:

- (1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions (including by way of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction) of property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a *disposition*); or
- (2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries issued in compliance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock), whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;

in each case, other than:

- (a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or obsolete or worn out property or equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale or no longer used in the ordinary course of business;
- (b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;
- (c) the making of any Restricted Payment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments or the making of any Permitted Investment;
- (d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of related transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$7.5 million;

**Table of Contents**

- (e) any disposition of property or assets or issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;
- (g) the lease, assignment, sub-lease, license or sub-license of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;
- (h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (i) foreclosures, condemnation, expropriation or any similar action with respect to assets or the granting of Liens not prohibited by the Indenture;
- (j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, or Securitization Assets (other than royalties or other revenues (except accounts receivable)) or related assets in connection with any Qualified Securitization Facility;
- (k) any financing transaction with respect to property built or acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture;
- (l) the sale or discount of inventory, accounts receivable or notes receivable in the ordinary course of business or the conversion of accounts receivable to notes receivable;
- (m) the licensing or sub-licensing of intellectual property or other general intangibles in the ordinary course of business, other than the licensing of intellectual property on a long-term basis;
- (n) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract rights or other litigation claims in the ordinary course of business;
- (o) the unwinding of any Hedging Obligations;
- (p) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture arrangements and similar binding arrangements;
- (q) the abandonment of intellectual property rights in the ordinary course of business, which in the reasonable good faith determination of the Company are not material to the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole;
- (r) the issuance by a Restricted Subsidiary of Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock that is permitted by the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; and
- (s) the issuance of directors qualifying shares and shares issued to foreign nationals as required by applicable law.

*Bank Products* means any facilities or services related to cash management, including treasury, depository, overdraft, credit or debit card, purchase card, electronic funds transfer and other cash management arrangements.

*Business Day* means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

*Capital Stock* means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;



**Table of Contents**

(3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and

(4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

*Capitalized Lease Obligation* means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) prepared in accordance with GAAP.

*Capitalized Software Expenditures* shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of licensed or purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Cash Equivalents* means:

(1) United States dollars;

(2) (a) Canadian dollars, pounds sterling, euros or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU; or

(b) in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, such local currencies held by it from time to time in the ordinary course of business;

(3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition, bankers acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any domestic or foreign commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than \$500.0 million in the case of U.S. banks and \$100.0 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks;

(5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (3), (4) and (8) entered into with any financial institution or recognized securities dealer meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;

(6) commercial paper rated at least P-2 by Moody's or at least A-2 by S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof and Indebtedness or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of A or higher from S&P or A-2 or higher from Moody's with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(7) marketable short-term money market and similar funds having a rating of at least P-2 or A-2 from either Moody's or S&P, respectively (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency);

(8) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody's or S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

---

**Table of Contents**

(9) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any foreign government or any political subdivision or public instrumentality thereof, in each case having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody's or S&P (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(10) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds rated AAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody's (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency); and

(11) investment funds investing at least 90.0% of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (1) through (10) above.

In the case of Investments by any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary or Investments made in a country outside the United States of America, Cash Equivalents shall also include (a) investments of the type and maturity described in clauses (1) through (8) and clauses (10) and (11) above of foreign obligors, which Investments or obligors (or the parents of such obligors) have ratings described in such clauses or equivalent ratings from comparable foreign rating agencies and (b) other short-term investments utilized by Foreign Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with normal investment practices for cash management in investments analogous to the foregoing investments in clauses (1) through (11) and in this paragraph.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, *provided* that such amounts are converted into any currency listed in clauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

*Change of Control* means the occurrence of any of the following after the Issue Date:

(1) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than a Permitted Holder;

(2) the Company becomes aware of (by way of a report or any other filing pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, proxy, vote, written notice or otherwise) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than one or more Permitted Holders, in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, amalgamation, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision) of 50.0% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies;

(3) the Company consolidates with, or merges with or into, any Person, or any Person consolidates with, or merges with or into, the Company, in any such event pursuant to a transaction in which any of the outstanding Voting Stock of the Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies or such other Person is converted into or exchanged for cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where (i) the Permitted Holders beneficially own 50.0% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies or (ii) the Voting Stock of the Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies outstanding immediately prior to such transaction constitutes or is converted into or exchanged for a majority of the outstanding shares of the Voting Stock of such surviving or transferee Person (immediately after giving effect to such transaction); or

(4) the Company ceases to be a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary of Parent.

*Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense* means with respect to any Person for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense of such Person, including the amortization of deferred

---

**Table of Contents**

financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses and Capitalized Software Expenditures of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Interest Expense* means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the sum of:

- (1) consolidated interest expense in respect of Indebtedness of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent such expense was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (including (a) amortization of original issue discount resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than par, (b) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit or bankers acceptances, (c) non-cash interest payments (but excluding any non-cash interest expense attributable to the movement in the mark to market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP), (d) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations, (e) net payments, if any, made (less net payments, if any, received), pursuant to interest rate Hedging Obligations with respect to Indebtedness, and excluding (t) any expense resulting from the discounting of any Indebtedness in connection with the application of recapitalization accounting or, if applicable, purchase accounting in connection with any acquisition, (u) penalties and interest relating to taxes, (v) any Additional Interest and any additional interest or liquidated damages with respect to other securities for failure to timely comply with registration rights obligations, (w) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses and discounted liabilities, (x) any expensing of bridge, commitment and other financing fees or expenses in connection with the Refinancing, (y) commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges (including any interest expense) related to any Qualified Securitization Facility and (z) any accretion of accrued interest on discounted liabilities); *plus*
- (2) consolidated capitalized interest of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued; *less*
- (3) interest income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

For purposes of this definition, interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Net Income* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided* that, without duplication,

- (1) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles and changes as a result of the adoption or modification of accounting policies during such period shall be excluded;
- (2) any net after-tax effect of gains or losses attributable to asset dispositions or abandonments (including any disposal of abandoned or discontinued operations) or the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person other than in the ordinary course of business as determined in good faith by the Issuer shall be excluded;
- (3) the Net Income for such period of any Person that is an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Person that is not a Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting shall be excluded; *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer shall be increased by the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments that are actually paid in Cash Equivalents (or to the extent converted into Cash Equivalents) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period;
- (4) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments*, the Net Income for such period of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) shall be excluded to the extent that

---

**Table of Contents**

the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of its Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (which has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by the operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, unless such restriction with respect to the payment of dividends or similar distributions has been legally waived, *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer will be increased by the amount of dividends or other distributions or other payments actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period, to the extent not already included therein;

(5) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in the inventory, property and equipment, software, goodwill, other intangible assets, in-process research and development, deferred revenue, debt line items and other noncash charges in such Person's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of recapitalization accounting or, if applicable, purchase accounting in relation to any consummated acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes, shall be excluded;

(6) any net after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment or conversion of (a) Indebtedness, (b) Hedging Obligations or (c) other derivative instruments shall be excluded;

(7) any impairment charge or asset write-off or write-down, including impairment charges or asset write-offs or write-downs related to intangible assets, long-lived assets, investments in debt and equity securities or as a result of a change in law or regulation, in each case, pursuant to GAAP, and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP shall be excluded;

(8) any non-cash compensation charge or expense, including any such charge or expense arising from the grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights or equity incentive programs shall be excluded;

(9) any fees, expenses or charges incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any acquisition, Investment, Asset Sale, disposition, incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness (including such fees, expenses or charges related to the offering of the Senior Notes and the Senior Credit Facilities), issuance of Equity Interests, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (including any amendment or other modification of the Senior Notes and the Senior Credit Facilities) and including, in each case, any such transaction consummated prior to the Issue Date and any such transaction undertaken but not completed, and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction, in each case whether or not successful, shall be excluded;

(10) any expenses, charges or losses that are covered by indemnification or other reimbursement provisions in connection with any investment, acquisition or any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of assets permitted under the Indenture, to the extent actually reimbursed, or, so long as the Issuer has made a determination that a reasonable basis exists for indemnification or reimbursement and only to the extent that such amount is (i) not denied by the applicable carrier (without any right of appeal thereof) within 180 days and (ii) in fact indemnified or reimbursed within 365 days of such determination (with a deduction in the applicable future period for any amount so added back to the extent not so indemnified or reimbursed within such 365 days), shall be excluded,

(11) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as the Issuer has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such determination (with a deduction in the applicable future period for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within such 365 day period), expenses, charges or losses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption shall be excluded;



---

**Table of Contents**

(12) any net pension or other post-employment benefit costs representing amortization of unrecognized prior service costs, actuarial losses, including amortization of such amounts arising in prior periods and any other non-cash items of a similar nature, shall be excluded,

(13) the following items shall be excluded:

(a) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such from Hedging Obligations and the application of Accounting Standards Codification 815;

(b) any net unrealized gain or loss (after any offset) resulting in such period from currency translation and transaction gains or losses including those related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness (including any net loss or gain resulting from Hedging Obligations for currency exchange risk) and any other monetary assets and liabilities;

(c) payments to third parties in respect of research and development, including amounts paid upon signing, success, completion and other milestones and other progress payments, to the extent expensed; and

(d) effects of adjustments to accruals and reserves during a prior period relating to any change in the methodology of calculating reserves for returns, rebates and other chargebacks (including government program rebates).

In addition, to the extent not already included in the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, Consolidated Net Income shall include the amount of proceeds received from business interruption insurance and reimbursements of any expenses and charges that are covered by indemnification or other reimbursement provisions in connection with any Permitted Investment or any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of assets permitted under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of the covenant described under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments* only (other than clause (3)(d) of the first paragraph thereof), there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any income arising from any sale or other disposition of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repurchases and redemptions of Restricted Investments from the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repayments of loans and advances which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any sale of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case only to the extent such amounts increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (3)(d) thereof.

*Consolidated Total Indebtedness* means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis consisting of Indebtedness for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capitalized Lease Obligations and debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments, as determined in accordance with GAAP (excluding for the avoidance of doubt all undrawn amounts under revolving credit facilities and letters of credit and all obligations under Qualified Securitization Facilities) and (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Company and all Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences and maximum fixed repurchase prices, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP. For purposes hereof, the maximum fixed repurchase price of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock that does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock as if such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock were purchased on any date on which Consolidated Total Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such fair market value shall be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Company. The U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of any Indebtedness

**Table of Contents**

denominated in a foreign currency will reflect the currency translation effects, determined in accordance with GAAP, of Hedging Obligations for currency exchange risks with respect to the applicable currency in effect on the date of determination of the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of such Indebtedness.

*Contingent Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person guaranteeing any leases, dividends or other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness ( *primary obligations* ) of any other Person (the *primary obligor* ) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of such Person, whether or not contingent:

- (1) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor;
- (2) to advance or supply funds
  - (a) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation, or
  - (b) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor; or
- (3) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof.

*Controlled Investment Affiliate* means, as to any Person, any other Person, other than any Investor, which directly or indirectly is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person and is organized by such Person (or any Person controlling such Person) primarily for making direct or indirect equity or debt investments in the Company and/or other companies.

*Credit Facilities* means, with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities, including the Senior Credit Facilities, or other financing arrangements (including, without limitation, commercial paper facilities or indentures) providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit or other long-term indebtedness, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements or refundings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ) or adds Restricted Subsidiaries as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

*Default* means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

*Designated Non-cash Consideration* means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer's Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Company, less the amount of Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale, redemption or repurchase of or collection or payment on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

*Designated Preferred Stock* means Preferred Stock of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company thereof (in each case other than Disqualified Stock) that is issued for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) and is so designated as Designated Preferred Stock, pursuant to an Officer's Certificate executed by the principal

**Table of Contents**

financial officer of the Company or the applicable parent company thereof, as the case may be, on the issuance date thereof, the cash proceeds of which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph of **Certain Covenants** **Limitation on Restricted Payments**.

**Disqualified Stock** means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which, by its terms, or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is puttable or exchangeable, or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale), in whole or in part, in each case prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the maturity date of the Notes or the date the Notes are no longer outstanding; *provided* that any Capital Stock held by any future, current or former employee, director, officer, manager or consultant (or their respective Controlled Investment Affiliates (excluding TPG Capital, L.P. or J.P. Morgan Partners, LLC (but not excluding any future, current or former employee, director, officer, manager or consultant of TPG Capital, L.P. or J.P. Morgan Partners, LLC)) or Immediate Family Members), of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any other entity in which the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary has an Investment and is designated in good faith as an **affiliate** by the board of directors of the Company (or the compensation committee thereof), in each case pursuant to any stock subscription or shareholders agreement, management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Company or its Subsidiaries or in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations.

**EBITDA** means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period

(1) increased (without duplication) by the following, in each case (other than clauses (i) and (l)) to the extent deducted (and not added back) in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period:

(a) provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital, including, without limitation, federal, state, provincial, franchise, excise and similar taxes and foreign withholding taxes (including any future taxes or other levies which replace or are intended to be in lieu of such taxes and any penalties and interest related to such taxes or arising from tax examinations) and the net tax expense associated with any adjustments made pursuant to clauses (1) through (14) of the definition of **Consolidated Net Income**; *plus*

(b) Fixed Charges of such Person for such period (including (x) net losses or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments entered into for the purpose of hedging interest rate risk, net of interest income and gains with respect to such obligations, (y) costs of surety bonds in connection with financing activities, and (z) amounts excluded from Consolidated Interest Expense as set forth in clauses (1)(t) through (z) in the definition thereof); *plus*

(c) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of such Person for such period; *plus*

(d) the amount of any restructuring charges, accruals or reserves; *plus*

(e) any other non-cash charges, including (A) any write offs or write downs reducing Consolidated Net Income for such period, (B) equity-based awards compensation expense, (C) losses on sales, disposals or abandonment of, or any impairment charges or asset write-down or write-off related to, intangible assets, long-lived assets and investments in debt and equity securities and (D) all losses from investments recorded using the equity method (provided that if any such non-cash charges represent an accrual or reserve for potential cash items in any future period, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from EBITDA to such extent, and excluding amortization of a prepaid cash item that was paid in a prior period); *plus*

(f) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary; *plus*

---

**Table of Contents**

(g) the amount of extraordinary, nonrecurring or unusual losses (including all fees and expenses relating thereto) or expenses, transition costs, pre-opening, opening, consolidation and closing costs for facilities, costs incurred in connection with any strategic initiatives, costs or accruals or reserves incurred in connection with acquisitions after the Issue Date, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs and new systems design and implementation costs), restructuring costs and curtailments or modifications to pension and postretirement employee benefit plans; *plus*

(h) the amount of run-rate cost savings and synergies projected by the Issuer in good faith to result from actions either taken or expected to be taken within 12 months after the end of such period (which cost savings and synergies shall be subject only to certification by management of the Issuer and calculated on a pro forma basis as though such cost savings and synergies had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits realized from such actions (it is understood and agreed that run-rate means the full recurring benefit that is associated with any action taken or expected to be taken, provided that some portion of such benefit is expected to be realized within 12 months of taking such action) (which adjustments may be incremental to pro forma cost savings adjustments made pursuant to the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio ); *plus*

(i) the amount of loss on sale of receivables, Securitization Assets and related assets to any Securitization Subsidiary in connection with a Qualified Securitization Facility; *plus*

(j) any costs or expense incurred by Holdings, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such cost or expenses are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Issuer or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Issuer (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ; *plus*

(k) cash receipts (or any netting arrangements resulting in reduced cash expenditures) not representing EBITDA or Consolidated Net Income in any period to the extent non-cash gains relating to such income were deducted in the calculation of EBITDA pursuant to clause (2) below for any previous period and not added back; *plus*

(l) any net loss from disposed or discontinued operations;

(2) decreased (without duplication) by the following, in each case to the extent included in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period:

(a) non-cash gains increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, excluding any non-cash gains to the extent they represent the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced EBITDA in any prior period; *plus*

(b) any non-cash gains with respect to cash actually received in a prior period unless such cash did not increase EBITDA in such prior period; *plus*

(c) any net income from disposed or discontinued operations; *plus*

(d) extraordinary gains and unusual or non-recurring gains (less all fees and expenses relating thereto); and

(3) increased or decreased (without duplication) by, as applicable, any adjustments resulting from the application of FASB Interpretation No. 45 (Guarantees).

*EMU* means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

*Equity Interests* means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock, but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Equity Offering* means any public or private sale of common stock or Preferred Stock of the Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies to the extent contributed to the Company (excluding Disqualified Stock), other than:

- (1) public offerings with respect to the Company's or any direct or indirect parent company's common stock registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;
- (2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Company; and
- (3) any such public or private sale that constitutes an Excluded Contribution.

*euro* means the single currency of participating member states of the EMU.

*Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Excluded Contribution* means net cash proceeds, marketable securities or Qualified Proceeds received by the Company from

- (1) contributions to its common equity capital (other than from the proceeds of Designated Preferred Stock); and
- (2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company or to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement of the Company) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock and Designated Preferred Stock) of the Company;

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an Officer's Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Company on the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Equity Interests are sold, as the case may be, which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments*.

*fair market value* means, with respect to any asset or liability, the fair market value of such asset or liability as determined by the Company in good faith.

*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the ratio of EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, repays, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred or repaid under any revolving credit facility) unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, repayment, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, amalgamations, consolidations and discontinued operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, amalgamations, consolidations and discontinued operations (and the change in any associated fixed charge obligations and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the

**Table of Contents**

beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or discontinued operation that would have required adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or discontinued operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to an Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation, the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company (and may include, for the avoidance of doubt, cost savings, synergies and operating expense reductions resulting from such Investment, acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation which is being given *pro forma* effect that have been or are expected to be realized). If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligations applicable to such Indebtedness). Interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of making the computation referred to above, interest on any Indebtedness under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based upon the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Company may designate.

*Fixed Charges* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of, without duplication:

- (1) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such period;
- (2) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Preferred Stock (including any dividends paid to any direct or indirect parent company of such Person in order to permit the payment of dividends by such parent company on its Designated Preferred Stock) during such period; and
- (3) all dividends or other distributions paid or accrued (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Disqualified Stock during such period.

*Foreign Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person, any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person that is not organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof and any Restricted Subsidiary of such Foreign Subsidiary.

*Foreign Subsidiary Total Assets* means the total assets of the Foreign Subsidiaries that are not Subsidiary Guarantors, as determined in accordance with GAAP in good faith by the Company, without intercompany eliminations between such Foreign Subsidiaries and the Company and its other Subsidiaries.

*GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America that are in effect on the Issue Date.

*Government Securities* means securities that are:

- (1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or
- (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America,

---

**Table of Contents**

which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuers thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depository receipt.

*guarantee* means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness or other obligations.

*Guarantee* means the guarantee by any Guarantor of the Issuers' Obligations under the Indenture and the Notes.

*Guarantor* means the Company and each Subsidiary of the Company, if any, that Guarantees the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture. On the Issue Date, each Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees any Indebtedness of the Issuer under the Senior Credit Facilities will be a Guarantor.

*Hedging Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, commodity swap agreement, commodity cap agreement, commodity collar agreement, foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or similar agreement providing for the transfer or mitigation of interest rate, currency or commodity risks either generally or under specific contingencies.

*Holder* means the Person in whose name a Senior Note is registered on the registrar's books.

*Immediate Family Members* means with respect to any individual, such individual's child, stepchild, grandchild or more remote descendant, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, qualified domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law and daughter-in-law (including adoptive relationships) and any trust, partnership or other bona fide estate-planning vehicle the only beneficiaries of which are any of the foregoing individuals or any private foundation or fund that is controlled by any of the foregoing individuals or any donor-advised fund of which any such individual is the donor.

*Indebtedness* means, with respect to any Person, without duplication:

(1) any indebtedness (including principal and premium) of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(a) in respect of borrowed money;

(b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances (or, without duplication, reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(c) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) due more than twelve months after such property is acquired, except (i) any such balance that constitutes an obligation in respect of a commercial letter of credit, a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligations until such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP and if not paid after becoming due and payable; or

(d) representing the net obligations under any Hedging Obligations;

if and to the extent that any of the foregoing Indebtedness (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP;

**Table of Contents**

(2) to the extent not otherwise included, any obligation by such Person to be liable for, or to pay, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, on the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person (whether or not such items would appear upon the balance sheet of the such obligor or guarantor), other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) to the extent not otherwise included, the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person secured by a Lien on any asset owned by such first Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such first Person;

*provided* that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indebtedness shall be deemed not to include (a) Contingent Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business or (b) obligations under or in respect of Qualified Securitization Facilities.

*Independent Financial Advisor* means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Company, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

*Initial Purchasers* means Banc of America Securities LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated and Macquarie Capital (USA) Inc.

*Investment Grade Rating* means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or if the applicable securities are not then rated by Moody's or S&P, an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

*Investment Grade Securities* means:

(1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);

(2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and

(4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments.

*Investments* means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding accounts receivable, trade credit, advances to customers and distributors, commission, travel and similar advances to employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants in each case made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities issued by any other Person and investments that are required by GAAP to be classified on the balance sheet (excluding the footnotes) of the Company in the same manner as the other investments included in this definition to the extent such transactions involve the transfer of cash or other property. For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments :

(1) *Investments* shall include the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of a Subsidiary of the Company at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) the Company's Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; less



**Table of Contents**

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Company's Equity Interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; and

(2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer.

The amount of any Investment outstanding at any time shall be the original cost of such Investment, reduced by any dividend, distribution, interest payment, return of capital, repayment or other amount received in cash by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in respect of such Investment.

*Investors* means TPG Capital, L.P. and J.P. Morgan Partners, LLC and, if applicable, each of their Affiliates and funds or partnerships managed by them or their Affiliates but not including, however, any portfolio companies of any of the foregoing.

*Issue Date* means February 11, 2011.

*Issuers* means Kraton Polymers LLC and Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation and their successors.

*Legal Holiday* means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York or place of payment.

*Lien* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; *provided* that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

*Management Stockholders* means the members of management (and their Controlled Investment Affiliates and Immediate Family Members) of the Issuer (or its direct parent) who are holders of Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent companies of the Issuer on the Issue Date.

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Net Income* means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

*Net Proceeds* means the aggregate cash or Cash Equivalents proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale, including any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any Designated Non-cash Consideration received in any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale and the sale or disposition of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, payments made in order to obtain a necessary consent or required by applicable law, and brokerage and sales commissions, any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, other fees and expenses, including title and recordation expenses, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness secured by a Lien on such assets and required (other than required by clause (1) of the second paragraph of Repurchase at the Option of Holders' Asset Sales) to be paid as a result of such transaction and any deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the asset disposed of in such transaction and retained by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after such sale or other disposition thereof, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such transaction.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Obligations* means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing on or subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable state, federal or foreign law), premium, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker's acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

*Officer* means the Chairman of the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President or Senior Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Company.

*Officer's Certificate* means a certificate signed on behalf of a Person by an Officer of such Person, who must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of such Person, that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture.

*Opinion of Counsel* means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

*Permitted Asset Swap* means the substantially concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and Cash Equivalents between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; *provided* that any Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

*Permitted Holders* means each of the Investors and Management Stockholders and any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) of which any of the foregoing are members; *provided* that, in the case of such group and without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, such Investors and Management Stockholders, collectively, have beneficial ownership of more than 50.0% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies. Any Person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture will thereafter, together with its Affiliates, constitute an additional Permitted Holder.

*Permitted Investments* means:

- (1) any Investment in the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) any Investment in Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a Person (including, to the extent constituting an Investment, in assets of a Person that represent substantially all of its assets or a division, business unit or product line, including research and development and related assets in respect of any product) that is engaged directly or through entities that will be Restricted Subsidiaries in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:
  - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
  - (b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is amalgamated, merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets (or a division, business unit or product line, including any research and development and related assets in respect of any product), or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary,

and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; *provided* that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or transfer;

**Table of Contents**

(4) any Investment in securities or other assets not constituting Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities and received in connection with an Asset Sale made pursuant to the first paragraph under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Sale;

(5) any Investment existing on the Issue Date or made pursuant to binding commitments in effect on the Issue Date or an Investment consisting of any extension, modification or renewal of any such Investment or binding commitment existing on the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased in such extension, modification or renewal only (a) as required by the terms of such Investment or binding commitment as in existence on the Issue Date (including as a result of the accrual or accretion of interest or original issue discount or the issuance of pay-in-kind securities) or (b) as otherwise permitted under the Indenture;

(6) any Investment acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries:

(a) consisting of extensions of credit in the nature of accounts receivable or notes receivable arising from the grant of trade credit in the ordinary course of business;

(b) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable (including any trade creditor or customer); or

(c) in satisfaction of judgments against other Persons; or

(d) as a result of a foreclosure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;

(7) Hedging Obligations permitted under clause (10) of the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(8) any Investment in a Similar Business taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (8) that are at that time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (a) \$50.0 million and (b) 5.00% of Total Assets;

(9) Investments the payment for which consists of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company, or any of its direct or indirect parent companies; *provided* that such Equity Interests will not increase the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of the first paragraph under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(10) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant described in Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(11) any transaction to the extent it constitutes an Investment that is permitted by and made in accordance with the provisions of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates (except transactions described in clauses (2) and (4) of such paragraph);

(12) Investments consisting of purchases or other acquisitions of inventory, supplies, material or equipment or the licensing or contribution of intellectual property pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons;

(13) additional Investments, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (13) that are at that time outstanding (without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or have not been subsequently sold or transferred for cash or marketable securities), not to exceed the greater of (a) \$50.0 million and (b) 5.00% of Total Assets;

(14) Investments in or relating to a Securitization Subsidiary that, in the good faith determination of the Company are necessary or advisable to effect any Qualified Securitization Facility or any repurchase obligation in connection therewith;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (15) advances to, or guarantees of Indebtedness of, employees not in excess of \$10.0 million outstanding at any one time, in the aggregate;
- (16) loans and advances to employees, directors, officers, managers, distributors and consultants for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses or payroll advances, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practices or to fund such Person's purchase of Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company thereof;
- (17) advances, loans or extensions of trade credit in the ordinary course of business by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (18) any Investment in any Subsidiary or any joint venture in connection with intercompany cash management arrangements or related activities arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (19) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of assets or services in the ordinary course of business;
- (20) Investments made in the ordinary course of business in connection with obtaining, maintaining or renewing client contacts and loans or advances made to distributors in the ordinary course of business;
- (21) Investments in prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers compensation, performance and similar deposits entered into as a result of the operations of the business in the ordinary course of business;
- (22) repurchases of Notes;
- (23) any Investment by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in any joint venture, provided that the aggregate amount of such Investment, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (23) that are at the time outstanding, does not exceed \$125.0 million; *provided* that immediately after giving effect to such Investment on a pro forma basis, the Company could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test; and
- (24) investments in the ordinary course of business consisting of Uniform Commercial Code Article 3 endorsements for collection of deposit and Article 4 customary trade arrangements with customers consistent with past practices.

*Permitted Liens* means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) pledges, deposits or security by such Person under workmen's compensation laws, unemployment insurance, employers' health tax, and other social security laws or similar legislation or other insurance related obligations (including, but not limited to, in respect of deductibles, self insured retention amounts and premiums and adjustments thereto) or indemnification obligations of (including obligations in respect of letters of credit or bank guarantees for the benefit of) insurance carriers providing property, casualty or liability insurance, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or U.S. government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, materialmen's, repairmen's and mechanics' Liens, in each case for sums not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or being contested in good faith by appropriate actions or other Liens arising out of judgments or awards against such Person with respect to which such Person shall then be proceeding with an appeal or other proceedings for review if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or not yet payable or subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good

---

**Table of Contents**

faith by appropriate actions diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(4) Liens in favor of issuers of performance, surety, bid, indemnity, warranty, release, appeal or similar bonds or with respect to other regulatory requirements or letters of credit or bankers acceptances issued, and completion guarantees provided for, in each case, issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business or consistent with past practice prior to the Issue Date;

(5) minor survey exceptions, minor encumbrances, ground leases, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, servitudes, sewers, electric lines, drains, telegraph, telephone and cable television lines and other similar purposes, or zoning, building codes or other restrictions (including minor defects and irregularities in title and similar encumbrances) as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental, to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and which do not in the aggregate materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(6) Liens securing Obligations relating to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (4), (12)(b), (13), (23) or (24) of the second paragraph under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** ; *provided that* (a) Liens securing Obligations relating to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (13) relate only to Obligations relating to Refinancing Indebtedness that (x) is secured by Liens on the same assets as the assets securing the Refinancing Indebtedness or (y) extends, replaces, refunds, refinances, renews or defeases Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued under clause (4) or (12)(b) of the second paragraph under **Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock**, (b) Liens securing Obligations relating to Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (23) extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries, (c) Liens securing Obligations relating to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (24) extend only to acquired property or the assets of the acquired entity, and (d) Liens securing Obligations relating to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock to be incurred pursuant to clause (4) of the second paragraph under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** extend only to the assets so purchased, leased or improved;

(7) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(8) Liens on property or shares of stock or other assets of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided that* such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming such a Subsidiary; *provided, further,* that such Liens may not extend to any other property or other assets owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(9) Liens on property or other assets at the time the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property or such other assets, including any acquisition by means of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided that* such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition, amalgamation, merger or consolidation; *provided, further,* that the Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(10) Liens securing Obligations relating to any Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary permitted to be incurred in accordance with the covenant described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** ;

(11) Liens securing Hedging Obligations; *provided that*, with respect to Hedging Obligations relating to Indebtedness, such Indebtedness is, and is permitted to be under the Indenture, secured by a Lien on the same property securing such Hedging Obligations;

**Table of Contents**

(12) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's accounts payable or similar trade obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances or trade letters of credit issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(13) leases, sub-leases, licenses or sub-licenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not secure any Indebtedness;

(14) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statute) financing statement filings regarding operating leases or consignments entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Liens in favor of the Company, or any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(16) Liens on equipment of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries granted in the ordinary course of business to the Company's clients;

(17) Liens on accounts receivable, Securitization Assets and related assets incurred in connection with a Qualified Securitization Facility;

(18) Liens to secure any modification, refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancing, refunding, extensions, renewals or replacements) as a whole, or in part, of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (7), (8) and (9); *provided* that (a) such new Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same property that secured the original Lien (plus improvements on such property), and (b) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness described under clauses (7), (8) and (9) at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and (ii) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and accrued and unpaid interest, related to such modification, refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement;

(19) deposits made or other security provided in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(20) other Liens securing obligations in an aggregate amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (a) \$25.0 million and (b) 2.00% of Total Assets determined as of the date of incurrence;

(21) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (5) under Events of Default and Remedies so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;

(22) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(23) Liens (a) of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection, (b) attaching to commodity trading accounts or other commodity brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (c) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law or under general terms and conditions encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry;

(24) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock; *provided* that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;

(25) Liens encumbering reasonable customary deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

**Table of Contents**

(26) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (a) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (b) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (c) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(27) Liens securing obligations owed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to any lender under the Senior Credit Facilities or any Affiliate of such a lender in respect of any overdraft and related liabilities arising from treasury, depository and cash management services or any automated clearing house transfers of funds;

(28) any encumbrance or restriction (including put and call arrangements) with respect to capital stock of any joint venture or similar arrangement pursuant to any joint venture or similar agreement;

(29) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale or purchase of goods entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

(30) Liens solely on any cash earnest money deposits made by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement permitted;

(31) ground leases in respect of real property on which facilities owned or leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are located;

(32) Liens on insurance policies and the proceeds thereof securing the financing of the premiums with respect thereto;

(33) Liens on Capital Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary that secure Indebtedness or other obligations of such Unrestricted Subsidiary;

(34) Liens on the assets of non-guarantor Subsidiaries (other than the Issuers) securing Indebtedness of such Subsidiaries that were permitted by the terms of the Indenture to be incurred; and

(35) Liens arising solely from precautionary UCC financing statements or similar filings.

For purposes of this definition, the term *Indebtedness* shall be deemed to include interest on such Indebtedness.

*Person* means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

*Preferred Stock* means any Equity Interest with preferential rights of payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up.

*Qualified Proceeds* means the fair market value of assets that are used or useful in, or Capital Stock of any Person engaged in, a Similar Business.

*Qualified Securitization Facility* means any Securitization Facility that meets the following conditions: (a) the board of directors of the Company shall have determined in good faith that such Securitization Facility (including financing terms, covenants, termination events and other provisions) is in the aggregate economically fair and reasonable to the Company and the applicable Securitization Subsidiary, (b) all sales and/or contributions of Securitization Assets and related assets to the applicable Securitization Subsidiary are made at fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Company) and (c) the financing terms, covenants, termination events and other provisions thereof shall be market terms (as determined in good faith by the Company).

**Table of Contents**

*Rating Agencies* means Moody's and S&P or if Moody's or S&P or both shall not make a rating on the applicable securities publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Company which shall be substituted for Moody's or S&P or both, as the case may be.

*Refinancing* means the issue and sale of the Notes, the prepayment in full of our existing revolving credit facility, the execution, delivery and performance of the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, the tender offer for and prepayment of our existing 8.125% senior subordinated notes due 2014 and the redemption of any of our existing 8.125% senior subordinated notes due 2014 not tendered pursuant to such tender offer.

*Registration Rights Agreement* means a registration rights agreement with respect to the Notes dated as of the Issue Date, among the Issuers, the Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers.

*Related Business Assets* means assets (other than Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business; *provided* that any assets received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for assets transferred by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a Person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such Person, such Person would become a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Restricted Investment* means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

*Restricted Subsidiary* means, at any time, any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Company (including any Foreign Subsidiary and the Issuers) that is not then an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that upon an Unrestricted Subsidiary ceasing to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary shall be included in the definition of Restricted Subsidiary.

*S&P* means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Sale and Lease-Back Transaction* means any arrangement providing for the leasing by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any real or tangible personal property, which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to a third Person in contemplation of such leasing.

*SEC* means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Secured Indebtedness* means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries secured by a Lien.

*Securities Act* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Securitization Assets* means the accounts receivable, royalty or other revenue and other rights to payment and any other assets related thereto subject to a Qualified Securitization Facility and the proceeds thereof.

*Securitization Facility* means any of one or more receivables securitization financing facilities as amended, supplemented, modified, extended, renewed, restated or refunded from time to time, the Obligations of which are non-recourse (except for customary representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities made in connection with such facilities) to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than a Securitization Subsidiary) pursuant to which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries sells or grants a security interest in its accounts receivable or assets related thereto to either (a) a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or (b) a Securitization Subsidiary that in turn sells its accounts receivable to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Securitization Fees* means distributions or payments made directly or by means of discounts with respect to any participation interest issued or sold in connection with, and other fees paid to a Person that is not a Securitization Subsidiary in connection with, any Qualified Securitization Facility.

*Securitization Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary formed for the purpose of, and that solely engages only in one or more Qualified Securitization Facilities and other activities reasonably related thereto.

*Senior Credit Facilities* means the term and revolving credit facilities under the Credit Agreement to be entered into as of the Issue Date by and among the Issuer, the Company, the other borrowers party thereto, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures, guarantees, credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund, exchange or refinance any part of the loans, notes, guarantees, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (provided that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

*Senior Indebtedness* means Indebtedness of the Issuers or any Subsidiary Guarantor unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is or subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or any related Guarantee.

*Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio* means, as of the date of determination, the ratio of (a) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness minus unrestricted cash on hand of up to \$50.0 million of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case as of such date, that is secured by Liens to (b) EBITDA of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for the most recently ended four fiscal quarters ending immediately prior to such date for which internal financial statements are available.

In the event that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, repays, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred or repaid under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio is made (the *Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date* ), then the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, repayment, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred immediately prior to the end of such most recent fiscal quarter end.

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, amalgamations, consolidations and discontinued operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, amalgamations, consolidations and discontinued operations (and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or discontinued operation that would have required adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger,

---

**Table of Contents**

amalgamation, consolidation or discontinued operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period. For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to an Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger or consolidation, the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company (and may include, for the avoidance of doubt, cost savings, synergies and operating expense reductions resulting from such Investment, acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation which is being given *pro forma* effect that have been or are expected to be realized).

*Significant Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a significant subsidiary as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

*Similar Business* means (1) any business engaged in by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date, and (2) any business or other activities that are reasonably similar, ancillary, complementary or related to, or a reasonable extension, development or expansion of, the businesses in which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are engaged on the Issue Date.

*Subordinated Indebtedness* means, with respect to the Notes,

(1) any Indebtedness of the Issuers which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, and

(2) any Indebtedness of any Guarantor which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of such entity of the Notes.

*Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person:

(1) any corporation, association, or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50.0% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof or is consolidated under GAAP with such Person at such time; and

(2) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which

(a) more than 50.0% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or otherwise, and

(b) such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

*Subsidiary Guarantor* means any Guarantor other than the Company.

*Total Assets* means the total assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Company or such other Person as may be expressly stated.

*Treasury Rate* means, as of any Redemption Date, the yield to maturity as of such Redemption Date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to , 2015; *provided* that if the period

**Table of Contents**

from the Redemption Date to such date is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used. The Company will (1) calculate the Treasury Rate on the 2nd Business Day preceding the applicable Redemption Date and (2) prior to such redemption date file with the Trustee an officer's certificate setting forth the Applicable Premium and the Treasury Rate and showing the calculation of each in reasonable detail.

*Trust Indenture Act* means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-777bbbb).

*Unrestricted Subsidiary* means:

(1) any Subsidiary of the Company which at the time of determination is an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Company, as provided below); and

(2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company (including any existing Subsidiary and any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries owns any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of, or owns or holds any Lien on, any property of, the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company (other than solely any Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated); *provided that*

(1) any Unrestricted Subsidiary must be an entity of which the Equity Interests entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes that may be cast by all Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or Persons performing a similar function are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company;

(2) such designation complies with the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments and Certain Covenants Existence of Corporate Co-Issuers ; and

(3) each of (a) the Subsidiary to be so designated and (b) its Subsidiaries has not at the time of designation, and does not thereafter, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable with respect to any Indebtedness pursuant to which the lender has recourse to any of the assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

The Company may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided that*, immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and either:

(1) the Company could incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Test; or

(2) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company would be equal to or greater than such ratio for the Company immediately prior to such designation, in each case on a *pro forma* basis taking into account such designation.

Any such designation by the Company shall be notified by the Company to the Trustee by promptly filing with the Trustee a copy of the resolution of the board of directors of the Company or any committee thereof giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing provisions.

*Voting Stock* of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the board of directors of such Person.

*Weighted Average Life to Maturity* means, when applied to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, at any date, the quotient obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products of the number of years from the date of determination to the date of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment; by

(2) the sum of all such payments.



**Table of Contents**

*Wholly-Owned Subsidiary* of any Person means a Subsidiary of such Person, 100.0% of the outstanding Equity Interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares and shares issued to foreign nationals as required by applicable law) shall at the time be owned by such Person and/or by one or more Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

---

**Table of Contents**

**FORM, BOOK-ENTRY PROCEDURES AND TRANSFER**

**General**

The New Notes will be issued in fully registered global form. The New Notes initially will be represented by one or more global certificates without interest coupons (the global notes ). The global notes will be deposited upon issuance with the trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee for credit to the accounts of direct or indirect participants in DTC, as described below under Depository Procedures.

The global notes will be deposited on behalf of the acquirers of the New Notes for credit to the respective accounts of the acquirers or to such other accounts as they may direct. Except as described below, the global notes may be transferred, in whole and not in part, only to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or its nominee. Beneficial interests in the global notes may not be exchanged for the New Notes in certificated form except in the limited circumstances described below under Exchange of Book-Entry Notes for Certificated Notes.

Transfers of beneficial interests in the global notes will be subject to the applicable rules and procedures of DTC and its direct or indirect participants, which may change from time to time.

**Depository Procedures**

The following description of the operations and procedures of DTC is provided solely as a matter of convenience. These operations and procedures are solely within the control of the respective settlement systems and are subject to changes by them. We take no responsibility for these operations and procedures and urge investors to contact the systems or their participants directly to discuss these matters.

DTC has advised us that it is:

a limited purpose trust company organized under the New York State Banking Law;

a banking organization within the meaning of the New York State Banking Law;

a member of the U.S. Federal Reserve System;

a clearing corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code; and

a clearing agency registered under Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC was created to hold securities for its participating organizations (collectively, the participants ) and facilitate the clearance and settlement of transactions in those securities between participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of its participants. The participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Access to DTC's system is also available to other entities such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly (collectively, the indirect participants ). Persons who are not participants may beneficially own securities held by or on behalf of DTC only through participants or indirect participants. DTC has no knowledge of the identity of beneficial owners of securities held by or on behalf of DTC. DTC's records reflect only the identity of participants to whose accounts securities are credited. The ownership interests and transfer of ownership interests of each beneficial owner of each security held by or on behalf of DTC are recorded on the records of the participants and indirect participants.

DTC has also advised us that, pursuant to procedures established by DTC, ownership of interests in the global notes will be shown on, and the transfer of ownership of such interest will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to the participants) or by the participants and the indirect participants (with respect to other owners of beneficial interests in the global notes).



---

**Table of Contents**

Investors in the global notes may hold their interests therein directly through DTC if they are participants in such system or indirectly through organizations that are participants or indirect participants in such system. All interests in the global notes will be subject to the procedures and requirements of DTC. The laws of some states

require that certain persons take physical delivery of certificates evidencing securities they own. Consequently, the ability to transfer beneficial interests in the global notes to such persons will be limited to that extent. Because DTC can act only on behalf of participants, which in turn act on behalf of indirect participants, the ability of beneficial owners of interests in the global notes to pledge such interests to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system, or otherwise take actions in respect of such interests, may be affected by the lack of a physical certificate evidencing such interests.

**Except as described below, owners of interests in the global notes will not have New Notes registered in their names, will not receive physical delivery of the New Notes in certificated form and will not be considered the registered owners or holders thereof under the indenture for any purpose.**

Payments in respect of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the global notes registered in the name of DTC or its nominee will be payable by the trustee (or the paying agent if other than the trustee) to DTC in its capacity as the registered holder under the indenture. We and the trustee will treat the persons in whose names the New Notes, including the global notes, are registered as the owners thereof for the purpose of receiving such payments and for any and all other purposes whatsoever. Consequently, none of us, the trustee or any agent of ours or the trustee has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

any aspect of DTC's records or any participant's or indirect participant's records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the global notes, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any of DTC's records or any participant's or indirect participant's records relating to the beneficial ownership interests in the global notes; or

any other matter relating to the actions and practices of DTC or any of its participants or indirect participants.

DTC has advised us that its current practice, upon receipt of any payment in respect of securities such as the New Notes (including principal and interest), is to credit the accounts of the relevant participants with the payment on the payment date in amounts proportionate to their respective holdings in the principal amount of the relevant security as shown on the records of DTC, unless DTC has reason to believe it will not receive payment on such payment date. Payments by the participants and the indirect participants to the beneficial owners of New Notes will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of the participants or the indirect participants and will not be the responsibility of DTC, the trustee or us. Neither we nor the trustee will be liable for any delay by DTC or any of its participants in identifying the beneficial owners of the New Notes, and we and the trustee may conclusively rely on and will be protected in relying on instructions from DTC or its nominee for all purposes.

Interests in the global notes are expected to be eligible to trade in DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System and secondary market trading activity in such interests will therefore settle in immediately available funds, subject in all cases to the rules and procedures of DTC and its participants.

DTC has advised us that it will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of New Notes only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account with DTC interests in the global notes are credited and only in respect of such portion of the aggregate principal amount of the New Notes as to which such participant or participants has or have given such direction.

Although DTC has agreed to the foregoing procedures to facilitate transfers of interests in the global notes among participants in DTC, it is under no obligation to perform or to continue to perform such procedures, and the procedures may be discontinued at any time. Neither we nor the trustee will have any responsibility for the



**Table of Contents**

performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

The information in this section concerning DTC and its book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

**Exchange of Book-Entry Notes for Certificated Notes**

If (i) DTC is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as depository and a successor depository is not appointed by us within 90 days, (ii) DTC has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (iii) we, at our option, notify the trustee in writing that we elect to cause the issuance of the notes in the form of certificated notes, or (iv) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, upon request by the holders of the notes, we will issue notes in certificated form in exchange for global securities. The indenture permits us to determine at any time and in our sole discretion that notes shall no longer be represented by global securities. DTC has advised us that, under its current practices, it would notify its participants of our request, but will only withdraw beneficial interests from the global security at the request of each DTC participant. We would issue definitive certificates in exchange for any beneficial interests withdrawn.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES**

The following summary describes certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of the exchange offer and the ownership and disposition of the New Notes issued pursuant to the exchange offer that may be relevant to you as of the date hereof. This summary deals only with holders that purchased the Old Notes in the initial offering at their issue price (i.e., the first price at which a substantial amount of notes is sold to investors), that acquired the New Notes in this exchange offer and that held the Old Notes and will hold the New Notes as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes. This summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular investor's decision to participate in the exchange offer.

A U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is any of the following for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

a citizen or resident of the U.S.;

a corporation (or other entity classified as a corporation for these purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the U.S., any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust if (1) its administration is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the U.S. and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions, or (2) it has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

A non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership.

This summary is based upon provisions of the Code, and regulations, rulings and judicial decisions as of the date hereof. Those authorities may be changed, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those summarized below. This summary does not represent a detailed description of the federal income tax consequences to you in light of your particular circumstances. In addition, it does not address U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to you if you are subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws (including if you are a financial institution, a tax-exempt entity; if your functional currency is not the U.S. Dollar; if you are an insurance company, a dealer in securities or foreign currencies, or a trader in securities electing to mark your positions to market; if you hold the Notes as part of a hedge, straddle, constructive sale, conversion or other integrated transaction; or if you are a U.S. expatriate, controlled foreign corporation, or passive foreign investment company), and it does not address any taxes other than U.S. federal income and withholding taxes. We cannot assure you that a change in law will not alter significantly the tax considerations that we describe in this summary, perhaps with retroactive effect.

If an entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds the Notes, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding the Notes, you should consult your tax advisors.

**You should consult your own tax advisors concerning the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to you of the exchange offer and of the ownership of the New Notes, as well as the consequences to you arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including any state, local or non-U.S. income tax consequences.**

**U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders**

This section applies to you if you are a U.S. holder.

*Tax consequences to U.S. holders who participate in the exchange offer*

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

Neither the registration of the exchange offer pursuant to our obligations under the registration rights agreement nor the your receipt of the New Notes in exchange for the Old Notes will constitute a taxable event for

## **Table of Contents**

U.S. federal income tax purposes. You will retain the tax basis in the New Notes you had in the Old Notes, and your holding period for the New Notes will include your holding period for the Old Notes before such Old Notes were registered.

### *Payments of interest on the New Notes*

In general, you must include interest on the New Notes in your gross income as ordinary income as it is received or accrued in accordance with your regular accounting method.

### *Sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of the New Notes*

Upon a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of a New Note:

You will recognize taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount received by you (other than amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest which will be treated as described below) and your adjusted tax basis in the New Note. Your adjusted tax basis in a New Note will generally be the amount you paid for the Old Note that was exchanged for such New Note.

Your gain or loss will generally be a capital gain or loss and will be a long-term capital gain or loss if you held the Old Note that was exchanged for such New Note for more than one year at the time of disposition. Certain non-corporate U.S. holders are eligible for reduced rates of tax on long term capital gains. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitation.

If you sell a New Note between interest payment dates, a portion of the amount you receive on disposition will reflect interest that has accrued on the New Note but has not yet been paid by the sale date. This amount will be treated as interest income and not as capital gain.

## **U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders**

This section applies to you if you are a non-U.S. holder.

### *Tax consequences to non-U.S. holders who participate in the exchange offer*

Neither the registration of the exchange offer pursuant to our obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement nor the receipt of the New Notes in exchange for the Old Notes will be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. You will recognize income in respect of the New Notes at the same time and in the same amounts as you would have recognized such income in respect of the Old Notes had the exchange offer not occurred.

### *Payments of interest on the New Notes*

If you are a non-U.S. Holder, payments on the New Notes made to you, including payments of premium (if any) or interest will be exempt from U.S. federal income and withholding tax, unless:

Income arising from such payments is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States, in which case such income will be subject to U.S. federal income tax (but exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax if you provide us with a properly executed IRS form W-8ECI, or applicable successor form) at graduated rates, and such income may also be subject to the 30% branch profits tax if you are a corporation;

You own, actually or constructively, 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of either of the Issuers' equity entitled to vote, in which case such gain will be subject to a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax; or

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

You fail to provide to us the required certification that you are not a U.S. person or to provide your name and address or otherwise satisfy applicable documentation requirements, in which case such gain will be subject to a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax.

**Table of Contents**

*Sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of the New Notes*

If you are a non-U.S. holder, you will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on gain realized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of the New Notes unless:

Such gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States, in which case such gain will be subject to U.S. federal income tax (but exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax if you provide us with a properly executed IRS form W-8ECI, or applicable successor form), and such gains may also be subject to the 30% branch profits tax if you are a corporation;

You are an individual holder present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met.

Any such gain represents accrued but unpaid interest, in which case the rules above applicable to interest would apply to such amount.

**Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Payments in respect the New Notes, and proceeds received from the sale or other taxable disposition of a New Note will generally be reported to U.S. holders and to the IRS, and a backup withholding tax (currently at a rate of 28%) may apply to such payments or proceeds if the U.S. holder fails to furnish the payor with a correct taxpayer identification number or other required certification or the holder has been notified by the IRS that the holder is subject to backup withholding for failing to report interest or dividends required to be shown on the holder's U.S. federal income tax returns. Certain U.S. holders, including generally corporations and tax-exempt entities, are exempt from information reporting and backup withholding.

Payments in respect of the New Notes and the proceeds of the sale or other taxable disposition of a New Note (and the amount of tax withheld with respect to such payments, if any) payable by a U.S. paying agent or other U.S. intermediary to a non-U.S. holder will be subject to information reporting. Copies of the information returns reporting such payments (and withholding, if any) may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty. Backup withholding generally will not apply to payments made to a non-U.S. holder unless the holder fails to provide the certification on IRS Form W-8BEN (or IRS Form W-8ECI, if applicable) or otherwise does not provide evidence of exempt status.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax, and amounts withheld as backup withholding will be allowed as a refund or credit against a holder's federal income tax liability, as long as the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

**Table of Contents**

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Each broker-dealer that receives the New Notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of the New Notes received in exchange for the Old Notes, where such Old Notes were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. Starting on the Expiration Date and ending on the earlier of (i) 180 days from the date on which the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is declared effective and (ii) the date on which a broker-dealer is no longer required to deliver a prospectus in connection with market-making or other trading activities, we will make this prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale.

We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of the New Notes by broker-dealers. The New Notes received by broker-dealers for their own account pursuant to the exchange offer may be sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market, in negotiated transactions, through the writing of options on the New Notes or a combination of such methods of resale, at market prices prevailing at the time of resale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or negotiated prices. Any such resale may be made directly to purchasers or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer and/or the purchasers of any such New Notes. Any broker-dealer that resells the New Notes that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such New Notes may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit of any such resale of the New Notes and any commissions or concessions received by any such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The letter of transmittal states that by acknowledging that it will deliver and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act.

For a period of 180 days from the date on which the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is declared effective (or shorter as provided above), we will promptly send additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents in the letter of transmittal. We have agreed to pay all expenses incident to the exchange offer (including the expenses of one counsel for the holders of the Notes) other than commissions or concessions of any brokers or dealers and will indemnify the holders of the Notes (including any broker-dealers) against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any proceeds from the issuance of the New Notes in the exchange offer. In consideration for issuing the New Notes, we will receive the Old Notes in like principal amount. The Old Notes surrendered in exchange for the New Notes will be retired and cancelled.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the New Notes will be passed upon for us by Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, New York, New York.

**Table of Contents**

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements and related schedule of Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc. as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2010, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2010 have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.



**Table of Contents**

**Annex A**

***THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. If you are in any doubt as to the action to be taken, you should immediately consult your broker, bank manager, lawyer, accountant, investment advisor or other professional adviser.***

**LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL**

**Relating to**

**Kraton Polymers LLC**

**Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation**

**Offer to Exchange**

**any and all of their outstanding unregistered 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Nos. 50077D AA2 and U5010R AA2) for \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its new 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019 that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933**

This document relates to the exchange offer (the Exchange Offer) made by Kraton Polymers LLC (the Company) and Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation (the Co-issuer, and together with the Company, the Issuers) to exchange any and all of their unregistered \$250,000,000 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019 (the Old Notes) for new 6.75% Senior Notes due 2019 (the New Notes) that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act). The Exchange Offer is described in the Prospectus dated May 11, 2011 (the Prospectus) and in this letter of transmittal (this Letter of Transmittal). All terms and conditions contained in, or otherwise referred to in, the Prospectus are deemed to be incorporated in, and form a part of, this Letter of Transmittal. Therefore you are urged to read carefully the Prospectus and the items referred to therein. The terms and conditions contained in the Prospectus, together with the terms and conditions governing this Letter of Transmittal and the instructions herein, are collectively referred to herein as the terms and conditions.

**The Exchange Offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on June 9, 2011, unless extended by the Issuers (such date and time, as they may be extended, the Expiration Date). Tendered Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to the expiration of the Exchange Offer.**

Upon the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions to the acceptance of the Old Notes set forth in the Prospectus under Description of the Exchange Offer Conditions to the Exchange Offer, the Issuers will accept for settlement the Old Notes that have been validly tendered (and not subsequently validly withdrawn). This acceptance date is referred to as the Acceptance Date. The Issuers will deliver the New Notes on a date (the Settlement Date) as soon as practicable after the Expiration Date.

A-1

**Table of Contents**

*The Information Agent for the Exchange Offer is:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
Sixth & Marquette Avenue  
Minneapolis, MN 55479  
Telephone: (800) 344-5128

*The Exchange Agent for the Exchange Offer is:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
  
*By Registered & Certified Mail:*  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
PO Box 1517  
Minneapolis, MN 55480

*By Regular Mail or Overnight Courier:*

Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
Sixth & Marquette Avenue  
Minneapolis, MN 55479

*In Person By Hand Only:*

12th Floor - Northstar East Building  
Corporate Trust Operations  
608 Second Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55402

This Letter of Transmittal is to be used by holders of the Old Notes. Tender of the Old Notes is to be made using the Automated Tender Offer Program ( ATOP ) of The Depository Trust Company ( DTC ) pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Prospectus under the caption Description of the Exchange Offer Procedures for Tendering. DTC participants that are accepting the Exchange Offer must transmit their acceptance to DTC, which will verify the acceptance and execute a book-entry delivery to the Exchange Agent's DTC account. DTC will then send a computer-generated message known as an agent's message to the Exchange Agent for its acceptance. For you to validly tender your Old Notes in the Exchange Offer, the Exchange Agent must receive, prior to the Expiration Date, an agent's message under the ATOP procedures that confirms that:

DTC has received your instructions to tender your Old Notes; and

## Edgar Filing: Elastomers Holdings LLC - Form 424B3

You agree to be bound by the terms of this Letter of Transmittal.

By using the ATOP procedures to tender the Old Notes, you will not be required to deliver this Letter of Transmittal to the Exchange Agent. However, you will be bound by its terms, and you will be deemed to have made the acknowledgments and the representations and warranties it contains, just as if you had signed it.

The New Notes will be issued in full exchange for the Old Notes in the Exchange Offer, if consummated, on the Settlement Date and will be delivered in book-entry form.

A-2

---

**Table of Contents**

**Please read the accompanying instructions carefully.**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer, the undersigned hereby tenders to the Issuers the aggregate principal amount of Old Notes credited by the undersigned to the Exchange Agent's account at DTC using ATOP.

The undersigned understands that validly tendered Old Notes (or defectively tendered Old Notes with respect to which the Issuers have waived such defect or caused such defect to be waived) will be deemed to have been accepted by the Issuers if, as and when the Issuers give oral or written notice thereof to the Exchange Agent. The undersigned understands that, subject to the terms and conditions, the Old Notes properly tendered and accepted (and not validly withdrawn) in accordance with the terms and conditions will be exchanged for the New Notes. The undersigned understands that, under certain circumstances, the Issuers may not be required to accept any of the Old Notes tendered (including any such Old Notes tendered after the Expiration Date). If any Old Notes are not accepted for exchange for any reason (or if the Old Notes are validly withdrawn), such Old Notes will be returned, without expense, to the undersigned's account at DTC or such other account as designated herein, pursuant to the book-entry transfer procedures described in the Prospectus, as promptly as practicable after the expiration or termination of the Exchange Offer.

By tendering the Old Notes in the Exchange Offer, the undersigned acknowledges that the Exchange Offer is being made based upon the Issuers' understanding of an interpretation by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") as set forth in no-action letters issued to other parties, including *Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation*, SEC No-Action Letter (available May 13, 1988), *Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated*, SEC No-Action Letter (available June 5, 1991) and *Shearman & Sterling*, SEC No-Action Letter (available July 2, 1993), that the New Notes issued in exchange for the Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by each holder thereof (other than a broker-dealer who acquires such New Notes directly from the Issuers for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act or any such holder that is an affiliate of the Issuers within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that such New Notes are acquired in the ordinary course of such holder's business and such holder is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of such New Notes and has no arrangement with any person to participate in the distribution of such New Notes. If the undersigned is not a broker-dealer, the undersigned represents that it acquires the New Notes in the ordinary course of its business, it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of the New Notes and it has no arrangements or understandings with any person to participate in a distribution of the New Notes. If the undersigned is a broker-dealer that will receive the New Notes for its own account in exchange for the Old Notes, it represents that the Old Notes to be exchanged for the New Notes were acquired by it as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities and acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes; however, by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, the undersigned will not be deemed to admit that it is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act.

Upon agreement to the terms of this Letter of Transmittal pursuant to an agent's message, the undersigned, or the beneficial holder of the Old Notes on behalf of which the undersigned has tendered, will, subject to that holder's ability to withdraw its tender, and subject to the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer generally, hereby:

irrevocably sell, assign and transfer to or upon the order of the Issuers or their nominee all right, title and interest in and to, and any and all claims in respect of or arising or having arisen as a result of the undersigned's status as a holder of, all Old Notes tendered hereby, such that thereafter it shall have no contractual or other rights or claims in law or equity against the Issuers or any fiduciary, trustee, fiscal agent or other person connected with the Old Notes arising under, from or in connection with such Old Notes;

**Table of Contents**

waive any and all rights with respect to the Old Notes tendered hereby, including, without limitation, any existing or past defaults and their consequences in respect of such Old Notes; and

release and discharge the Issuers, the Guarantors and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as the trustee for the Old Notes from any and all claims the undersigned may have, now or in the future, arising out of or related to the Old Notes tendered hereby, including, without limitation, any claims that the undersigned is entitled to receive additional principal or interest payments with respect to the Old Notes tendered hereby, other than as expressly provided in the Prospectus and in this Letter of Transmittal, or to participate in any redemption or defeasance of the Old Notes tendered hereby.

The undersigned understands that tenders of the Old Notes pursuant to the procedures described in the Prospectus and in this Letter of Transmittal and acceptance of such Old Notes by the Issuers will, following such acceptance, constitute a binding agreement between the undersigned and the Issuers upon the terms and conditions.

By tendering the Old Notes in the Exchange Offer, the undersigned represents, warrants and agrees that:

it has received and reviewed the Prospectus;

it is the beneficial owner (as defined below) of, or a duly authorized representative of one or more beneficial owners of, the Old Notes tendered hereby, and it has full power and authority to execute this Letter of Transmittal;

the Old Notes being tendered hereby were owned as of the date of tender, free and clear of any liens, charges, claims, encumbrances, interests and restrictions of any kind, and the Issuers will acquire good, indefeasible and unencumbered title to such Old Notes, free and clear of all liens, charges, claims, encumbrances, interests and restrictions of any kind, when the Issuers accept the same;

it will not sell, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise encumber or transfer any Old Notes tendered hereby from the date of this Letter of Transmittal, and any purported sale, pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance or transfer will be void and of no effect;

in evaluating the Exchange Offer and in making its decision whether to participate in the Exchange Offer by tendering its Old Notes, the undersigned has made its own independent appraisal of the matters referred to in the Prospectus and this Letter of Transmittal and in any related communications and it is not relying on any statement, representation or warranty, express or implied, made to such holder by the Issuers, the Information Agent or the Exchange Agent, other than those contained in the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented through the Expiration Date;

the execution and delivery of this Letter of Transmittal shall constitute an undertaking to execute any further documents and give any further assurances that may be required in connection with any of the foregoing, in each case on and subject to the terms and conditions described or referred to in the Prospectus;

the agreement to the terms of this Letter of Transmittal pursuant to an agent's message shall, subject to the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer, constitute the irrevocable appointment of the Exchange Agent as its attorney and agent and an irrevocable instruction to such attorney and agent to complete and execute all or any forms of transfer and other documents at the discretion of that attorney and agent in relation to the Old Notes tendered hereby in favor of the Issuers or any other person or persons as the Issuers may direct and to deliver such forms of transfer and other documents in the attorney's and agent's discretion and the certificates and other documents of title relating to the registration of such Old Notes and to execute all other documents and to do all other acts and things as may be in the opinion of that attorney or agent necessary or expedient for the purpose of, or in connection with, the acceptance of the Exchange Offer, and to vest in the Issuers or their nominees such Old Notes;



**Table of Contents**

the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and form a part of, this Letter of Transmittal, which shall be read and construed accordingly;

it is acquiring the New Notes in the ordinary course of its business;

it is not participating in, and does not intend to participate in, a distribution of the New Notes within the meaning of the Securities Act and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of the New Notes within the meaning of the Securities Act;

it is not a broker-dealer who acquired the Old Notes directly from the Issuers; and

it is not an affiliate of the Issuers, within the meaning of Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

The representations, warranties and agreements of a holder tendering the Old Notes shall be deemed to be repeated and reconfirmed on and as of the Expiration Date and the Settlement Date. For purposes of this Letter of Transmittal, the beneficial owner of any Old Notes means any holder that exercises investment discretion with respect to such Old Notes.

The undersigned understands that tenders may not be withdrawn at any time after the Expiration Date, except as set forth in the Prospectus, unless the Exchange Offer is amended with changes to the terms and conditions that are, in the reasonable judgment of the Issuers, materially adverse to the tendering holders, in which case tenders may be withdrawn under the conditions described in the extension.

If the Exchange Offer is amended in a manner determined by the Issuers to constitute a material change, the Issuers will extend the Exchange Offer for a period of two to ten business days, depending on the significance of the amendment and the manner of disclosure to such holders, if the Exchange Offer would otherwise have expired during such two to ten business day period.

All authority conferred or agreed to be conferred in this Letter of Transmittal and every obligation of the undersigned hereunder shall be binding upon the undersigned's successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, trustees in bankruptcy and legal representatives of the undersigned and shall not be affected by, and shall survive, the death or incapacity of the undersigned.

.. CHECK HERE IF YOU ARE A BROKER-DEALER AND WISH TO RECEIVE 10 ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THE PROSPECTUS AND 10 COPIES OF ANY AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO.

Name:

Address:

Name of Tendering Institution:

Account Number:

Transaction Code Number:

By crediting the Old Notes to the Exchange Agent's account at DTC using ATOP and by complying with applicable ATOP procedures with respect to the Exchange Offer, the participant in DTC confirms on behalf of itself and the beneficial owners of such Old Notes all provisions of this Letter of Transmittal (including all representations and warranties) applicable to it and such beneficial owner as fully as if it had completed the information required herein and executed and transmitted this Letter of Transmittal to the Exchange Agent.

**Table of Contents**

**INSTRUCTIONS FORMING PART OF  
THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE EXCHANGE OFFER**

**1. Book-Entry Confirmations**

Any confirmation of a book-entry transfer to the Exchange Agent's account at DTC of the Old Notes tendered by book-entry transfer, as well as an agent's message, and any other documents required by this Letter of Transmittal, must be received by the Exchange Agent at its address set forth on the cover page of this Letter of Transmittal prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date.

**2. Validity of Tenders**

The Issuers will determine in their sole discretion all questions as to the validity, form, eligibility, time of receipt, acceptance of tendered Old Notes and withdrawal of tendered Old Notes. The Issuers' determination will be final and binding. The Issuers reserve the absolute right to reject any Old Notes not properly tendered or any acceptance of the Old Notes that would, in the opinion of its counsel, be unlawful. The Issuers also reserve the right to waive any defect, irregularities or conditions of tender as to particular Old Notes. The Issuers' interpretation of the terms and conditions of the Exchange Offer, including the instructions in this Letter of Transmittal, will be final and binding on all parties. Unless waived, all defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of the Old Notes must be cured within such time as the Issuers shall determine. Although the Issuers intend to notify holders of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of the Old Notes, none of the Issuers, the Information Agent, the Exchange Agent and any other person will incur any liability for failure to give such notification. Tenders of the Old Notes will not be deemed made until such defects or irregularities have been cured or waived. Any Old Notes received by the Exchange Agent that are not properly tendered and as to which the defects or irregularities have not been cured or waived will be returned to the tendering holder through the facilities of DTC as soon as practicable after the Expiration Date.

**3. Waiver of Conditions**

The Issuers reserve the absolute right to waive, in whole or part, at any time or from time to time, any of the conditions to the Exchange Offer set forth in the Prospectus or in this Letter of Transmittal.

**4. No Conditional Tender**

No alternative, conditional, irregular or contingent tender of the Old Notes will be accepted.

**5. Request for Assistance or Additional Copies**

Requests for assistance or for additional copies of the Prospectus or this Letter of Transmittal may be directed to the Information Agent at the address, telephone numbers or fax number set forth on the cover page of this Letter of Transmittal. Holders may also contact their commercial bank, broker, dealer, trust company or other nominee for assistance concerning the Exchange Offer.

**6. Withdrawal**

Tenders of the Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. For a withdrawal to be effective you must comply with the appropriate ATOP procedures. Any notice of withdrawal must specify the name and number of the account at DTC to be credited with withdrawn Old Notes and otherwise comply with the ATOP procedures. For more information, see the section of the Prospectus entitled "Description of the Exchange Offer - Withdrawal of Tenders."



**Table of Contents**

**7. Transfer Taxes**

Holders who tender their Old Notes for exchange will not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes in connection with that tender or exchange, except that holders who instruct the Issuers to register the New Notes in the name of, or request that the Old Notes not tendered or not accepted in the Exchange Offer be returned to, a person other than the registered tendering holder will be responsible for the payment of any applicable transfer tax on those Old Notes.

**IMPORTANT: BY USING THE ATOP PROCEDURES TO TENDER THE OLD NOTES, YOU WILL NOT BE REQUIRED TO DELIVER THIS LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL TO THE EXCHANGE AGENT. HOWEVER, YOU WILL BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS, AND YOU WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND THE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES IT CONTAINS, JUST AS IF YOU HAD SIGNED IT.**

A-7

**Table of Contents**

**Kraton Polymers LLC**  
**Kraton Polymers Capital Corporation**

**Dealer Prospectus Delivery Obligation**

Until 90 days after the date of this prospectus, all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.